

# Technical and Bibliographic Notes / Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers / Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged / Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated / Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing / Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps / Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black) / Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations / Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material / Relié avec d'autres documents
- Only edition available / Seule édition disponible
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin / La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure.
- Blank leaves added during restorations may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming / Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments / Commentaires supplémentaires: Pagination is as follows: p. [2], 215-286, 7-8, 287.

- Coloured pages / Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged / Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated / Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed / Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached / Pages détachées
- Showthrough / Transparence
- Quality of print varies / Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material / Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image / Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.
- Opposing pages with varying colouration or discolourations are filmed twice to ensure the best possible image / Les pages s'opposant ayant des colorations variables ou des décolorations sont filmées deux fois afin d'obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below /  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

<b>10x</b>		<b>14x</b>		<b>18x</b>		<b>22x</b>		<b>26x</b>		<b>30x</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	<b>12x</b>		<b>16x</b>		<b>20x</b>		<b>24x</b>		<b>28x</b>		<b>32x</b>

313/9

213

NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT BUREAU LIBRARY

# R E P O R T

FROM THE

# C O M M I T T E E,

Appointed to enquire into the State and Condition of the Countries adjoining to

*HUDSON'S BAY,*

and of the TRADE carried on there.

---

Together with an Appendix.

---

---

*Reported by Lord STRANGE 24th April 1749.*

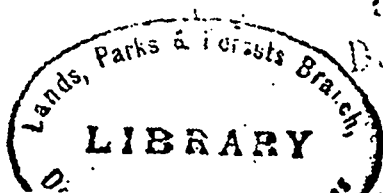
---

Vol. II.

31



*Index*



Department of Lands, Parks & Forests  
and Yukon Territory  
No. 13-246



## R E P O R T

FROM THE

COMMITTEE on the State of The *Hudson's Bay* Company.

---

The 24th April 1749.

---

**T**HE Committee appointed to inquire into the State and Condition of the Countries adjoining to *Hudson's Bay*, and of the Trade carried on there; and to consider how those Countries may be settled and improved, and the Trade and Fisheries there extended and increased; and also to inquire into the Right the Company of Adventurers trading to *Hudson's Bay* pretend to have, by Charter, to the Property of Lands, and exclusive Trade to those Countries;—Have, pursuant to the Order of the House, examined into the several Matters to them referred; and find the particular State thereof to be as follows:

Your Committee thought proper, in the first place, to inquire into the Nature and Extent of the Charter granted by King *Charles* the Second to the Company of Adventurers trading to *Hudson's Bay*; under which Charter the present Company claim a Right to Lands, and an exclusive Trade to those Countries: Which Charter being laid before your Committee, they thought it necessary, for the Information of the House, to annex a Copy thereof to this Report, in the Appendix, No. I.

Your Committee then proceeded to examine the following Witnesses; viz.

*Joseph Robson*: Who said, That he had been in the Service of the Company, and resided at *Hudson's Bay* Six Years; that he went over there in the Year 1733, to the best of his Remembrance, and stayed there Three Years; and went a Second time in 1745, and stayed Three Years more: That the First time he went he was employed as Stone Mason, and resided at *Prince of Wales's Fort*; and the last time as Mason and Surveyor, the Two first Years of which Time he was at *York Fort* or *Hays's River*, and the last Year at *Prince of Wales's Fort*; but he never was up in the Country, except once up at *Nelson's River*, to the Distance of about Forty or Fifty Miles.

That he does not know, nor ever heard of any Settlement up the River; nor did he see any Marks of Cultivation there; that the Company have Four Forts in *Hudson's Bay*, and a small Settlement or Two; but that the Witness was never at any of the said Forts, except the Two before-mentioned; and that he cannot

say how far the Company's Settlements extend North and South.

Being examined as to the Strength of *York Fort*; he said, It was a square Timber Fort, with Four small Bastions; that there were Thirty-six Men in the said Fort, including Servants and Factors, and Nineteen great Guns, Twelve, Nine, and Six Pounders, with Three small Guns on each Curtain, carrying Shot from one Pound to one Pound and an half Weight; that Six or Seven Men are necessary to manage a Twelve Pounder.

And being asked, If there were not Indians ready to be called in to defend the Fort? he said he never understood it so, nor had heard any such Thing, or of any Indians in the Company's Pay; that during the Time the Witness was there, the Indians came in and out on account of Trade only, sometimes Two or Three at a time, sometimes Thirty; that there are Indians employed to get Provisions, which they barter with the Company; and if the Indians bring no Game in, they are in that case generally allowed half a Pint of Oatmeal a Day, which is given them to keep them from starving; but that the Indians are, in the Apprehension of the Witness, of a Disposition too cowardly to be of any use in case of an Attack.

And being asked, If the Indians are allowed to lodge in the Fort? he said, Some particular Persons are sometimes.

Being examined as to the Increase of Strength or Number of the Forts, since the Commencement of the War; he said, The Company were building a Fort at *Esquiaux Point*, which he believes is not yet finished; that during the Time the said Fort was building, the Witness wrote a Letter to the Company, that it would be of no use; that the Forts he had seen were insufficient, and that better might be erected there: In consequence whereof the Witness had a Letter, appointing him Mason and Surveyor; but there was not a sufficient Number of Workmen in the Country to keep the Forts in Repair.

That *Prince of Wales's Fort*, when finished, will mount about Thirty-seven Cannon, and is 300 Feet from Bastion Point to Bastion Point, and is built of Stone, and coming down in many Places; that the Company's chief Factor built the Fort, under whose Directions the Witness was employed in the Execution of the Masonry, and built a Part of the East and South Bastions, about Eight Foot high, which stands very well:



well: This was, some of it, built in the Year 1735, and was covered with a Timber Parapet, which was taken down as the Stone Work could be erected.

And being asked, if the Coldness of the Climate was not the Reason of the Stone Work's falling down? he said, If that had been the Case, the Work executed by him (the Witness) would have come down as well as the rest; that the Stone Work fell down both in Winter and Summer; that the Mortar scales off in Winter; but that the Stone which is all rough and hard, stands the Winter; that the Orders sent by the Company for repairing the Forts were proper, but the Witness was contradicted by the chief Factor; nor had he Hands to execute them.

And being asked, If he did not know, before he went the second time to *Hudson's Bay*, that there were not a sufficient Number of Hands for a Work of this Nature; and why in that Case he did not represent to the Company the Necessity of sending more? he said, He did not know the Nature of his Work till he was got over; that he executed a Contract as Mason and Surveyor; but it was not expressed in the Contract what he was to do; and understood he was to draw Charts or Plans of Rivers; and did not know of the Orders he afterwards received in the Country, nor of any Mason's Works to be executed: And in the first Letter the Witness wrote to the Company from *York Fort*, he represented that there were not Hands to do the Work; but that he found an Engineer there, who, together with the Governor, took the Direction out of the Hands of the Witness; that there were never more than Eight or Ten Men employed besides the Witness, and sometimes only Two or Three; that the Foundation of the Fort was laid before the Witness went over; and that he built thereon Eight Foot from the Ground; that in the Absence of the Witness the Works were raised on what he had already built; which Superstructure he was afterwards obliged to pull down and repair.

And being asked, If the bad State of the Forts was to be ascribed to the Want of proper Directions from the Company, or want of Hands? he said, The Fault was in the chief Factor, who contradicted the Witness in every Point; but in case he had not, there were not Hands sufficient to do the Business.

Being asked as to the Number of British Subjects in the Company's Settlements; he said, The first Year he was at *York Fort* there were 36 Persons there; and at *Churchill* 44 or 45; that he never saw any *British* Subjects there, except the Company's Servants, nor any other Europeans whatsoever; nor did he ever hear of any People desirous to fix there, or that the Company had ever offered Encouragement to *British* Subjects to settle there: That the Witness understands a little of the Indian Language; and by what he has been able to collect from the Natives, they are about Three Weeks in coming down from their Country to the Forts, which they explain by saying, they sleep so often in their Journey, which the Witness apprehends to mean, that they are so many Days in coming down; but he has heard of the Indians coming down one continued Journey for Two Months: That the Company never sent up any People into the Country to trade with the Natives, though the Indians would gladly entertain them; and have frequently asked, Why the *English* would not go up as well as the *French*?

That the present Method of carrying on Trade is, for the Indians to bring down their Goods to the Fort, and deliver them through a Window or Hole; and the Goods brought down are Beaver Skins, Martens, Foxes, Furs, Pelts, and Feathers: That he has heard of Pieces of Ore taken out of a Mine, and sent home to the Company as a Curiosity; but no People were sent to work those Mines: That the Country is well wooded up *Nelson's River* with Fir-trees; but the Witness saw no Cedar nor Oak: That he does not know of any Tar

or Fitch made there; but has seen a small Quantity of Whalebone, he thinks about Two or Three hundred Weight, brought from *Hudson's Straights*, and some Oil from *Esquimaux*.

That he is of Opinion, Oil and Copper might be brought from thence, having seen Copper round the Indians Necks and Arms; that he has seen about a Pound and Half, or Two Pounds, of Copper Ore, which he understood from the Natives they brought from a great Distance, but can't say how far; and he has likewise seen Ore, which he imagined to be Iron or Tin Ore: That there are great Numbers of white Whales and Seals, and the Witness has also seen black Whales, but not directly in *Hudson's Bay*, but in the Straights; and that Oil might be made from the Whales, Seals, and White Bears; that he can't recollect any other Commodities, except some shining Stones, of the Value of which he is no Judge; that he has heard the Ore has been sent over to be tried, but does not know how it proved.

That the Fir-trees about *Churchill River* are about Thirty Foot high; but there are very tall Trees upon *Nelson's River* which may be floated down; that he has seen small Birch-trees up in the Country; and the Canoes coming down *Nelson's River*, which runs South West, are made of Birch-bark.

He further said, He was acquainted with the Company's Standard of Trade; that the Method is, to appoint Two Traders, and no other of the Company's Servants are admitted to trade: That he thinks the Company take Fifteen Beavers for a Gun; and in his Opinion, if the Standard of Trade was more advantageous to the Indians, a greater Quantity of Furs and Pelts would be brought: That he has never seen any of the *French*, but has seen Indians who have said, they traded with the *French*; and has seen Goods carried in Canoes to the *French*, as the Indians told him: That the Indians bring down Beavers, and that he does not apprehend any of the Produce of the Country is sold by Factors to the *French*; but he thinks, that the Beavers which are brought down to the Company, are refused by the *French*, from their being a heavy Commodity; for the Natives who come to trade with the Company, dispose of their small valuable Furs to the *French*, and bring down their heavy Goods to the Company, in Summer when the Rivers are open, which they sell, and supply the *French* with European Goods, purchased from the Company.

And being asked, If there were not great Falls on the Rivers? he said, He met with no Obstruction in going up 40 or 50 Miles, only the Stream and Tide; and that the Indians could row all the Way he went; that he sailed up all the Falls very easily, though they were called great Falls: That the Indians come to *Churchill River* in *July*, and stay Three Weeks, or a Month; that some few come after *Christmas*, when they come down upon the Ice, and carry home Powder and Shot in Exchange for Furs; that he never knew any Goods returned on the Indians Hands; and he has heard the chief Factor say, That if the Indians bring down a Quantity of Goods insufficient to purchase Necessaries for their Subsistence, the Company will (if they know them) trust them with Goods, which the Witness looks upon as an Encouragement: That there are generally Six or Eight Indians stay about the Fort all the Year round, who, when they can't get Provisions, are allowed half a Pint of Oatmeal a Day.

And being asked, If he ever heard the Indians complain of not having a sufficient Price for their Goods? he said, He was not admitted to talk with them, except in the Fort, the Company's Servants being forbid to converse with the Indians privately; but he has heard some Indians, who speak *English*, frequently complain of their not having Victuals or Wages enough; but those Indians never converse with the *French*, nor go far from the Forts.

That during the Time the Witness was at *York Fort*, the Company's Servants were treated well, but while he was at *Prince of Wales's Fort*, very indifferently with regard to Provisions: That the Company's Servants carry no Goods, being forbid to trade with the Indians, even for their own Provisions; and that he never knew any of the Company's People sent on Discoveries into the inland Parts; that there are trading Indians who come from the North, Thirty or Thirty-five in a Gang, and generally in the Winter; they bring their Provisions along with them, which consist of the Flesh of Deer, Beaver, or what other Animals they can catch, which is dried quite hard, and reduced to a Powder like Meal; that there is Grass in Abundance in the Northern Parts, a Yard high; but, in the Opinion of the Witness, Corn would not grow there; but that he had eat Peas and Beans which grew at *York Fort*, in Latitude 57 Deg. but never knew any other Corn tried there; that the Quantity of Peas and Beans he speaks of, was as much as Six or Eight People could eat; but there are a thousand Acres of Ground in Latitude 57 Deg. which, if cultivated, would produce the same, and a much larger Tract to the Southward; that the Peas and Beans grew by common Cultivation, without any Force, but the Produce was not so large as in *England*.

And being asked, If it would not be a great Advantage to the Company to grow Corn at *York Fort*, or their other Settlements? he said, It would doubtless be so, and it was reasonable to think they would do it; but there were many Things not done, which would be of great Advantage besides that; and there must be some secret Cause for it, to which the Witness was a Stranger.

Being asked, How long the Frost was out of the Ground at *York Fort*? he said, It was hardly ever quite out of it; for he had dug Three Foot and an Half deep, and then found a Shell of Ice, under which the Ground was all soft; that the place he dug in was low Ground about 13 Foot from High-water Mark, never having an Opportunity to dig up in the Country; but the Surface of the Ground was free, from the latter end of *May*; to the latter End of *August*; and in the Summer they have Eighteen Hours Sun at *Churchill*; that by the Accounts of the People coming down, the Frost breaks some Months sooner up in the Country; that the Cold in Winter may be endured without any Inconveniency, their Cloathing being adapted to the Climate; that the Witness has suffered more from Cold in this Country, than ever he did there; that Flesh will freeze; but he never knew any Person lose his Fingers; that the Soil will bear Roots, such as Carrots, Radishes, and Turnips; it also produces Coleworts, all which Roots and Greens grow in as great Perfection as they do here; but he don't know whether the Seed produced there will grow again; and he don't think there are Two Acres cultivated at both the Factories where he has resided; that the Factories are in part subsisted by killing Geese, Fowl, and Deer; they have likewise a certain Grain which they call Rice, but no Pulse; and if the Land at the Bottom of the Bay was properly cultivated, the Produce would support Numbers of People.

That he has seen Oxen and Horses belonging to the Company at *Prince of Wales's Fort*, which were brought from *England*, and fed with Hay and Corn, the Hay being got there, and made into Stacks; and they catch Fish in the Summer Season, and till near *Christmas*.

That he apprehends, there are Indians higher in the Country, besides those the Company trade with; for it was commonly reported at *York Fort*, that some Indians were coming down who had never been there before; but were prevented by being overfet in a Stream, and lost their Goods.

That there was no Settlement at *Nelson's River* when the Witness was there; but he apprehends it the properest Place for a Settlement, though *Hayes's River* is within Six Miles of it, upon which *York Fort* stands; but the Works might be carried on at *Nelson's* in a much better manner.

That he apprehends the Country might be settled and inhabited, if People would go up the Rivers till they find a better Climate, and there erect Settlements; that he does not doubt but he himself could find Three or Four hundred British Subjects, who would willingly go there to live Winter and Summer, and the Witness would go for one; that he would advise them in that Case, to go up, Eight or Ten in Company, till they come to a warmer Climate; and the Ships that come to fetch their Goods, might bring them Provisions; and in that case they might trade with the Natives all the Year round, and live as the Indians do; that he would venture to go up into the Country with Six or Seven in Company, as far as the Rivers run; and that they could carry on Traffic without understanding the Language; that he never was up among the Indians, and believes the Factor would not have allowed it, having always understood his Orders were quite the contrary, and that the Company never send People up into the Country.

Being asked, If the Company would grant Lands to private Persons, it would not be sufficient Encouragement? he said, That Lands so far to the Northward would not do.

Being asked, If any Person could maintain himself and a Family at the Bottom of the Bay, by Cultivation of Lands, or any Trade whatever, except the Fur Trade? he said, Not at first; that the Company buy up all the Furs that are brought to the Fort, and killed in Season; but they don't take proper Measures to get all the Furs they can; for in the Opinion of the Witness, if Persons were sent among the Natives to encourage them, they would bring down many more.

*Mr. Richard White* said, He went to *Albany Fort* in the Year 1726, as Clerk to the Company, and stayed there Seven Years; that he had been Ten Years at *Churchill*, which is the Northernmost Fort; and had also been at *Moose River*, which is the Southernmost; that his Business was to take Account of Goods, and to balance the Accounts; that all the Forts, except *Churchill* and the *Prince of Wales's Fort*, are built of Wood, and the Number of People in each Fort is uncertain; that the Complement of Europeans at *Albany Fort*, was 24; that he went over to *Churchill* in the Capacity of Second, which he explained to be the Person, who, in case of the Governor's Death or Removal, is to succeed him; that this is no more than an empty Title, and he can give no Account of the Method of Trade, other than what is carried on at *Albany*, where he acted as Clerk, as aforesaid; and he is not at present in the Company's Service, having served out the Time of his Contract, and not desiring to renew it, and that his Resignation was voluntary: That the Trade consists of Beavers, Furs, Pelts, and Feathers, which the Indians bring down in Canoes, the Company never sending out Persons to traffick with them; that the Method of Trade with the Indians is fixed by a Standard delivered to the Governors by the Company, and they never trade lower than that Standard directs; but they generally double the Standard, that is, where the Standard directs One Skin to be taken, they generally take Two; that he does not know whether this is done by direction of the Company, nor how the Governor disposes of the extraordinary Profit arising by this Advance of the Standard.

And being asked, If he thought the Governor would do his Duty, if he did not purchase the Goods at the cheapest

cheapest Rate? he said, He thinks he ought to follow his Directions, and not to lower the Standard, since it would be for the Advantage of the Publick to give a more advanced Price, as it would encourage the Natives to bring more Skins down, who bring their Commodities from a great Distance, and will not bring them at all, if they can sell them nearer home for a better Price.

That the French intercept the Indians coming down with their Trade, as the Witness believes, he having seen them with Guns, and Cloth of French Manufacture; and that an Indian told him, there was a French Settlement up *Moose River* something to the Southward of the West, at the Distance, as the Witness apprehends, of about Fifty Miles.

And being asked, If he thought the Indians would bring any Furs at all, if they could sell them dearer? he said, The French deal in light Furs, and take all of that Sort they can get, and the Indians bring the heavy to us; that sometimes the Indians bring down Martens Skins, but that is when they don't meet with the French; but he never knew any Indians, who had met the French, bring down any light Furs; that he thinks, if the Governors would advance the Price, even for large Furs, which the French won't buy, it would encourage the Indians to bring down the light Furs, who say they often throw their heavy Goods overboard, rather than undergo the Difficulties of bringing them down from the Want of Provisions.

That the French deal in a different manner from us; they reckon each Marten as a Beaver; whereas the Company fix Three Martens for a Beaver.

And being asked, Whether if the Governor was to reduce the Standard so low as only to give Twelve Flints for a Beaver, those Skins would not be brought? he said, He believed not; for the Indians, in his Opinion, would not come again.

That he has conversed with Indians at *Albany*, who told him, They were Two Moons in coming down, and some of them not so long; and that some of their Countrymen carried Beavers to the French: And some of those Indians were clothed in French Cloth.

That the French Settlement on *Moose River* is on *Abittibis Lake*; that the Indians sometimes come down *Moose River* to *Albany Factory*, but not often; in which case they come near the French Settlement, but not close by it, it being on a Lake near the River.

That he has been up *Albany River* about Forty Miles, and saw no Sign of Habitation, only some little Houses; that by all Reports the Indians trade to more Advantage with the French than with the Company; for the French require Thirty Martens for a Gun; and sometimes, when they are scarce of Goods, Thirty-five; for sometimes, they have not Goods to trade with the Natives; whereas the English, for a Gun, require Thirty-six, and sometimes Forty.

That the Trade is chiefly carried on in Summer-time, when the Ice is out of the River, though sometimes the Indians near the Forts come down in Winter, and the Company never refuse to trade with them whenever they come; and he never saw any Beavers or Furs refused, which were killed in Season, or any good Skins rejected; that the Indians have no Warehouses, every Family bringing their own Skins; and if they would bring more, the Company would undoubtedly buy them; but he cannot account for their not encouraging them to bring more down.

Being asked, What the Value of European Goods in the Company's Possession at *Hudson's Bay* might be; he said, He could not judge of that, the Value being never specified, but only the Quantity.

That the Fur Trade might, in the Opinion of the Witness, be extended, by sending up People into the Country with Goods, to winter among the Natives; that the Witness himself, if a young Man, and proper-

ly encouraged, would be willing to go on such an Undertaking; that he was of that Opinion during the Time he was in the Company's Service; but never disclosed such his Opinion to the Company, because the Governors loved to have the sole Management of Affairs; and if any inferior Person should offer to interfere in Matters of that Nature, he is sure to be immediately discharged.

That the Indians about the Factory have brought many Deer and Elks Skins to *York Fort*; which is the principal Fort for those Skins.

Being examined as to the Treatment of the Indians by the Governors; he said, That he had never known any Indians to whom the Governors gave Credit, on their bringing down a Number of Skins insufficient to furnish them with Necessaries for the following Year; that when the Indians have been in want of Provisions, he has known the Governors refuse to give them any; but does not know for what Reason they refused it, it not being proper for a Person of inferior Rank to ask a Reason for the Governor's Actions; that he has seen the Governors beat and strike the Indians, the Reason of which he imagines to be, that they had affronted the Governors, or stole a Hatchet, or some such thing; but he never knew any Goods taken from them without paying something for them; they deliver the Goods first, and then the Governors give them what they please; but sometimes, if the Indians make a Noise, they give them their Goods again.

That the Company make no Difference in the Indians coming down to trade, but favour the Hunters; and some Governors use them better than others; and it is certainly the Interest of the Company to use the Indians well, since several, to the knowledge of the Witness, are prevented from coming down to trade on Account of ill Usage; and it is a common thing with the Governors to make Presents to the Captains or Chiefs of the Indians, to encourage them to bring as many Men as possible; but that the Trade might be further extended by sending up Europeans to winter among the Natives; which, though the Company have not lately attempted, the French actually do, the Witness having seen and conversed with a French Canadian, called *Joseph de Lustra*, who wintered several Years among the Indians.

That a Boat of Thirty Ton would not be able to sail far up *Albany River*; but large Canoes which carry Twenty or Thirty Men, with Luggage, will go up that River.

That the Company suffer their Servants to hunt, who are allowed one-half of the Profits of what they catch; but he never heard of any going above Sixty Miles up *Churchill River*; that the Witness was never above Forty Miles up in the Country; and it would be necessary to make Settlements much higher than that, to hinder the French from intercepting the Indians as they come down; and he thinks it would be for the Interest of the Company to make such Settlements; but perhaps they may be advised to the contrary.

That he went about Forty Miles up *Albany River* upon the Ice, in search of Timber, but found none to answer his Purpose; and the Reason why he went no further was, that he was limited in Time, as is usual in such Cases; that in this Journey they met with Ducks and Geese, but no Corn or Huts; that 'tis possible to travel 500 Miles, as the Witness believes, and not meet with any Inhabitants, who have no fixed Places of Abode, as Towns or Villages; but are continually wandering up and down: But there are Places where they lay up their Goods, and where People might trade with them, if they would go up; that Houses might be built in the Woods near the Rivers, and the Goods might be drawn up; and that those Places where the Indians lay up their Goods are sometimes near the Rivers, and sometimes not.

Being asked, Whether lowering the Standard of the *Hudson's Bay* Company Fifty per Cent. or settling Factories, would tend most to increase the Trade? he said, He was not a competent Judge of that; but in his Opinion the building of Factories would be the better Method.

That he makes no doubt but the Company would trade higher up in the Country, if they thought it advantageous; but he cannot say whether Strangers could go higher, or carry on a better Trade; but if the Trade was laid open, he apprehends more Goods would be brought, because many People would carry small Quantities of Goods up the Rivers, and get great Part of the Trade from the French; and that he don't imagine the separate Traders could carry on Trade at the Factories; but that they would go up into the Country, where there is no Danger from the Cold, which is much more intense at the Factories.

That the Governor at *Albany* had a Garden in which Peas, Beans, Turnips, and Sallad, grew as good and plentiful as in *England*; but he never knew Seed raised in that Country lown again; that he saw a small Quantity of Barley growing near *Moose River* in *August* which is about Two Months before the cold Weather, which Barley was in the Ear, but not full; but as he has never been used to Tillage, he is a very indifferent Judge in those Matters.

That he saw Fir-trees on the Banks of *Albany River* 35 or 40 Foot long, and 14 or 16 Inches square at Bottom, and 10 at the Top, and here and there a small Stick of Birch; that there are a great many other small Pines; but he does not know whether Pitch or Tar could be made from them, having never seen a Trial.

That some Settlement must be made before any Trade could be carried on, and he does not know any Part of the Country near the Bay, where they could be more advantageously placed, than where the Company's Forts at present are; but he is unacquainted with any of the Rivers, except those where the present Settlements are; that he apprehends that private Persons would not by making a Settlement gain an exclusive Right to trade there; but that the next Ships that came would make use of it; nevertheless he apprehends such private Adventurers would undertake it even under that Disadvantage.

That the Country affords Plenty of Fish, Whalebone and Oil; that there is also Timber; but the Witness is not sure whether it is worth bringing Home; nor does he know whether it would afford Pitch and Tar; that he knows of no Mines there, nor ever saw any great Quantities of Whalebone; for the Vessels don't go constantly; but if they went yearly, he thinks they would bring great Quantities of Oil and Bone; but he does not know whether this is so good a Place as *Davis's Straights* for Whale-fishing, not being acquainted with the Whale Fishery; nor can he tell what Quantity of Bone might be had.

That the Company have some Sloops to send up Rivers, and trade Coastwise with the Natives; one of which was sent a Year or Two to trade with the *Esquimaux*, and then left off that Trade a Year or Two: There is also a Sloop manned with Eight Men, which winters in *Slude River* for the Coast Trade.

That the Witness has heard from Indians that there are Nations higher in the Country with whom the Trading Indians are always at War; and some of the Slaves taken from those Nations have traded with the Company; that the Witness thinks a Trade might be opened with the neighbouring Indians, by means of Presents; that the People with whom the Trading Indians are at War, are, at the Distance of Two or Three Months Journey up in the Country, where the Weather is warmer; and the People going up to trade must winter there; that the Natives are not a warlike People, being expert in nothing but Bush fighting; that possibly

they might lie in wait for a Man; but he must be guarded by the neighbouring Indians; and if the Witness himself was a young Man, he would undertake to go; that the Disposition of the Indians who trade with the Company is sociable and free: Some of them, the Witness believes, will steal, and others will not; but in general Theft is looked upon as a heinous Crime amongst them; but when drunk they are apt to be quarrelsome; that no one dares maltreat them but the Governor; and he sometimes will beat them; but the Company's Instructions to the Governor are to use them civilly; that the Witness has seen Copper Ornaments about the Indians.

That he apprehends the Countries adjoining to *Hudson's Bay* might be settled and improved; and that in the Southern Parts Oats, Barley, and Peas, would grow; but if Persons were allowed to settle, he does not apprehend they could at first subsist by the Cultivation of Lands only; that he does not know why the Company don't grow their own Corn, nor whether any Proposal has been made to them for that Purpose; for he really thinks Corn would grow there; which certainly would tend much to the Advantage of the Company, as well as to the Security of Persons residing there; that their common Provisions are Fish and Fowl; and they have no Bread but what comes from *England*; that all Corn keeps there very well, except Peas; that in a general Way they have Two Years Provisions beforehand in their Forts, especially of Bread.

Being asked, If the Indians could not cultivate Corn for One-third of the Price it costs in *Europe*? he said, The Indians are in general a slothful People, and cultivate no Indian Corn; but eat Flesh instead of it; that he never heard of any Attempts made by the Factors to civilize these People; nor is it an easy Matter to be attained, since it would be necessary in that case to bring them up to Labour from their Youth; that every European in the Company's Service is positively ordered not to converse, trade, or traffick with the Indians, directly or indirectly, on Pain of forfeiting all his Wages; and he is further subject to be punished at the Governor's Pleasure, who has ordered one of the Company's Servants to be put in Irons, and whipped, for that Offence; and that when the Witness talked with the Indians, as he mentioned before, he was authorized to do it by the Governor.

And being asked, Whether he had ever known a Man whipped for no other Crime but talking with the Indians? he said, He had known one Man, whose Name was *Adam Farquar*, whipped for being taken in an Indian Tent in the trading Time of the Year, conversing with an Indian contrary to the Governor's Orders; which Orders are hung up in the several Forts, and consist, for the most Part, of Paragraphs out of the Company's Letters, declaring that you are not allowed to act in such and such a manner; and among other Restrictions, forbidding Trade or Converse with the Indians, on Pain of corporal Punishment.

That the Witness believes, that the Company's Servants would trade, if they were not prohibited; that they would often part with their wearing Cloaths or Victuals for that purpose.

And being asked, Whether the said *Farquar* was not punished for conversing with an Indian Woman; and whether if the Europeans were allowed to converse with the Women, it would not drive away the Indians? he said, He believed not; for the Indians were a sensible People, and agree their Women should be made use of.

That he believes the Indians would kill no more Beasts than what is sufficient to purchase Commodities for the Year, as he has seen them act in the same manner, with regard to Venison; and he does not know, whether, if they could have an advanced Price for their Goods, they would not bring down fewer Skins than they do at present.

That



That the Commodities the Indians set the greatest Value upon, next to Necessaries, are Bread, Vermilion and Toys; and that he takes the Countries to be better for Hunting, at 50 or 60 Miles Distance, than at the Factories.

That he knows not of any Attempts made to educate Children, except those of Englishmen, who are generally the Governors Sons; that some of the Indians would suffer them to educate their Children, and some would not; and that he was told by Governor *Myatt*, who died in the Year 1729, that some had been instructed in the Christian Religion, particularly a Boy, who wrote a Letter to the Company desiring to come over to be baptized; upon which the Company sent an Order to Mr. *Stanton*, the then Governor, to take away his Books, and not let him read any more; upon which the Boy was sent out of the Factory, and died, as the Witness heard, in the Year 1725.

Being asked, Whether it has been the general Practice of the Governors to encourage or discourage Trade; he said, That some of their Governors have their Measure for Powder too short, and don't fill even that short Measure above half full; that the Profits gained by this Method are distinguished by the Name of the Overplus-trade, which signifies the Number of Skins which are gained more than are paid for, on the Footing of the Standard: That the Company know of this Practice, for that the Witness himself had kept Accounts of it for Seven Years; and either the Governor, or the Company, take all the Profits of the Overplus-trade; and that he has known 11 Canoes leave the Factory at *Albany* Fort, at one time, for want of a Present of a Bottle of Brandy.

Mr. *Matthew Serjeant* said, He had been employed in the Company's Service; that he knows the Nature of the Trade, which consists chiefly in Furs, which the Indians barter for Brandy, Tobacco, Blankets, Beads, &c. And the Indians sometimes trade in Oil and Feathers; that the Servants of the Company are absolutely forbid to trade; and he has seen one beat for only going to an Indian Tent to light a Pipe; that these Punishments are inflicted at the arbitrary Will of the Governor; that he never saw any of the Skins, brought down by the Indians, refused, except they were damaged; but that a greater Trade might be established by concluding a Peace between Two Indian Nations that are at War, which might be easily performed by sending some English with a little Brandy.

That he understands the Indian Language pretty well; and heard frequent Complaints made by the Indians, of the Treatment they receive from the Governors, who sometimes beat them; but he cannot say they do it without Provocation; that the Behaviour of the Indians in general is very civil; 'tis but very few among them that will steal; and they are very good natured when they are sober.

That the Witness never saw any of the Governors beat a sober Indian; but the Indians complain they have too little allowed for their Goods, which is their chief Complaint; but he never heard them say, they could have more elsewhere; and the Persons complaining came down to trade again: That he never heard any of them say, that the French Trade was more advantageous, nor that they would bring down more Goods; but he has heard them speak French, and pray in the French Language; but never heard them pray in English: That he has Reason to believe the Trade might be increased by encouraging the Indians; for when the Witness was in *Hudson's Bay*, Governor *Myatt*, by giving a Suit of Cloaths to every Indian Chief, that brought down Men, extended the Trade in such a manner, that double the Number of Skins were brought down; that the Witness does not know whether the same Encouragement is now given:

That the Factors take all their Furs, except the damaged Skins, which seems to be a sufficient Encouragement to bring all they can; but in the Opinion of the Witness, if they would give to every Indian Leader a Gallon of Brandy, and for every Indian of the Nation of the *Poets* a Gallon and a Half, it would induce that Nation to come down, and consequently enlarge the Trade.

That the Witness was never any higher in the Country at *York* Factory than Twelve Miles up the River; that he travelled by Land from *Moose* River to *Albany* Fort, which is 100 Miles along the Coast: That he was Thirty Miles up the River from *Albany* Fort; and the Soil is very good for Four Months in the Year, and produces good Turnips: That the good Soil is not quite Two Feet deep, when you come to a Stratum of Loam and Sand; that in some Places the Frost is never out of the Ground, but you may dig through it; that the Turnips he has eat there are as good as ever he eat in *England*; but he does not know whether Seed raised there would produce the same; that 'tis the general Opinion of the Factory at *York* Fort, that the Soil is proper for Wheat, Barley, Rye, or Oats; that he has seen very good Beans and Peas grow there, but he never saw any Corn grow there, except some wild Oats; and that his Mess-mate did sow some Corn there, which, though it grew a good height, never came to Perfection; but, in the Opinion of the Witness, Oats would ripen at *Albany*, where he has a Cherry-tree, bearing black Cherries; that he has seen the Indians bring down Currants, which, they said, grew in their Country; they also brought down Sugar, which was very black, and made from the Tree of which their Paddle was made; that the Indians informed the Witness, that there are large Lakes behind the Factory; that the Witness had been in a Lake Ten Miles long, without any Fall going to it; and had had Accounts from the Indians of a Lake 100 Miles long: But he never asked the Indians whether the River was navigable to it, but does not apprehend there is any Fall, but that the Canoes might come down; for they either tow or carry their empty Canoes at the Falls; that the Witness has seen what they call Falls; which are not caused by the Straightness of the River, but by Stones; that he drew a Map of the Country, which he has lost; which Map had Six Lakes in it; that of 100 Miles long was the largest; and there is a Lake half-way up to *Missipi*; that he has heard the Indians say, there is a Sea at the back Part of the Country, but never asked them at what Distance; that the French trade with the Indians, and it is said they have a small Factory 50 Miles up *Moose* River: that he does not know the Company's Limits, but has heard them say, the French are not to come within 500 Miles of their Forts.

That the Frost is sometimes Two, sometimes Three Feet thick; that it begins to thaw at *Albany* about the 8th or 10th of *April*, where there is a good Soil for Six or Eight Inches, which may be gained within about a Fortnight after the Beginning of the Thaw; that in Two or Three Weeks more, as the Weather happens; it thaws to the Depth of Two Feet, commonly by the Beginning of *May*: And the Frost sets in again the Beginning of *October*: and when the Witness was there the 4th of *October*, it came in very hard; that the Witness believes there is time enough to grow Wheat; for if Summer Grain was sown early in the Southernmost Parts, he thinks there would be time for it to ripen, and gather it in: but the Frosts break sooner up in the Country, and come in later; that there are vast Tracts of Land fit for Cultivation; and the Witness had seen very good Lettice, Spinage, Dewberries, Strawberries, and black Cherries: that the Indians very rarely eat any Bread, nor do they live long enough in one Place to raise Corn; nor have they any Yams

or Potatoes, their Provisions being Fish and Flesh, which they preserve by drying it, not having the Art of Salting; that in case they were instructed in the Arts of Tillage, he does not know whether they would stay long enough in a Place to raise Corn; for though they love Bread dearly, they would rather go a Hunting than cultivate Land; and that the wild Oats he mentioned before, never came to Seed, being little better than a Species of Grass; that Grass grows there sufficient for the Support of Cattle; and that they have made Hay at *Albany*; that if the Company was to grow Corn, they apprehend the French would come and take it, as they did their Sheep in the last War; but they might protect their Corn from the Indians; but the Witness does not think it for the Benefit of the Company to grow Corn; because they must have a House built at a Distance from the Factories, and Men to watch it, to prevent the Home Indians from stealing it; they must also have Men to cultivate it, which would be very expensive: The Witness cannot determine whether it would not be more so than having their Corn from *Europe*; and that he thinks the Company would sow it, if it was for their Advantage.

But the Case would be different, if Strangers were allowed to settle there, who, if they built Forts up in the Country, might cultivate Lands round the Forts, and by that means protect the Corn at a small Expence: He believes Corn would grow 20 Miles to the North of *Albany*; but if the Witness was to engage in this Trade, he should not think it worth his while to sow Corn.

That the Company in most Cases are governed by the Advice of their Factors, who in some Cases have not extended their Trade so much as they might, particularly in not building a Factory between *Cape Diggs* and the *East Main*; that he does not know why they have neglected to build such a Factory; but believes the Indians throw away their Goods rather than bring them down to the present Factories; which would be prevented, if a Factory was erected there.

That *East Main* Factory lies upon *Slude* River, as the Witness thinks; and there are Furs between the *East Main* and *Cape Diggs*; that he has seen Fir-timber there 38 Inches Diameter, and 50 or 60 Feet high, a great deal of which would be fit for Masts to Vessels of Two or Three hundred Tons Burthen, but cannot say whether it would be worth while for a Merchant to bring that Timber home: He has likewise seen great Quantities of Timber and Birch-trees; that they make great Quantities of Turpentine there, and will give a Deer's Bladder full for a Bottle of Brandy.

That there is no Intercourse with the Indians between *Slude* River and *Cape Diggs*; and the Indians have told the Witness, that there are many Deer and Beavers there; that he thinks the Trade might be extended to many other Forts, by giving Encouragement to the Indian Chiefs, and might be carried on without any Company at all; that there must be Forts and Settlements, or the Trade could not be carried on at all; but they ought to be built higher up, and in some Places they might go Twenty or Thirty Miles up the Rivers; that they might go still higher in Canoes, which the Europeans manage very expertly with a Year's Practice; and which draw about Six or Seven Inches Water.

That the Witness was about Eight Days at *Prince of Wales's* Fort, but did not see many Indians there; but believes a great many inhabit to the Northward of it; that he conversed with an Indian, who told him that a Ship was cast away there, a great many Years ago, which was supposed to be a Danish Ship.

That he has seen the Company's Servants punished, one whipped, and one put in Irons, for being drunk.

That if the Trade was laid open, he don't think any body would go to settle there, nor would it be worth while for any Person of Property, except there

was a Company; but he believes the Furriers would raise a Company; but, if full Liberty was allowed to trade, to be sure it must render the Company unable to keep up their Forts; and if the Company were to throw up their Forts, other People would set up the Trade: But there must be one or more Companies established; for if Persons do not reside all Winter in the Settlements, the Indians would report they had left the Country, and that would spoil the Trade.

That if the present Company was broke, the Method which the Witness would propose to carry on the Trade, is to establish a new Company, who should build Forts in every River; but he cannot say whether, if Two Companies were established, One to trade to the North, and One to the South, there would be Trade enough to support them; but a small Trade might be carried on on the *East Main*, another on the *Severne*, and another on the Frenchman's River.

Being asked, Whether if the Company thought it for their Interest, they would not extend their Trade to those Places; he said, He could not tell; that to be sure Wood was very scarce and expensive at *New Severne*; that the Company formerly had a Fort there, which the Witness heard they abandoned for want of Wood; that the Company understand a great deal of their Affairs; but are frequently advised by their Governors and Factors, whose Interest is not always the same with that of the Company; for they have settled Salaries; and if the Trade is ever so much increased, he never knew any further Encouragement given to them.

That there are no Places proper for Settlements North of *Churchill*, *Wager* River being too cold; but a Ship might be sent to trade the *Esquimaux* for Oil and Fins; that he believes the Company take all the Oil and Fins they can get; but there are vast Numbers of white Whales, which afford as good Oil as the black ones; and that the Witness himself got 18 Gallons of Oil from a young white Whale.

Being asked, Whether, if the Company were to lose this Trade, the French would not get it into their Hands before a new Company could be established? he said, He did not know.

That the Indians are not suspicious, but apt to credit any-body; that they believe us whatever we say; and the Witness thinks, they would give the same Credit to Strangers.

Mr. *John Hayter* said, He had been House Carpenter to the Company Six Years at *Moose* River, Three Years at *Churchill*, and Six Months at *Albany*; and knows no other Trade carried on there, but that of Furs.

That he has seen good Barley grow at *Moose* River, and helped the Person to dig his Ground, and sow it; that it produced the Quantity of about half a Bushel, which he saw rubbed out; that the Ear was large, and yielded as well, in the Opinion of the Witness, as the Barley sown on common Ground in *England*; that some of the Seed was sown the next Year, and it grew again; but the Witness did not see the Produce of it: And the Person told him, the Reason why he discontinued sowing Corn was, that the Governor hindered him: And the Witness further said, that he had made Hay at *Moose* River.

That the Witness had been Twelve Days Journey up *Albany* River to a Fort or Factory called *Henly House*, which is 150 or 200 Miles up the River; that he saw large Trees there, but no Corn.

Being asked the Occasion of building *Henly House*; he said, that the old leading Indian had been used ill by the Governor, and brought Four French Indians from the Southerly to the Westerly River; upon which the Governor erected that Fort, to prevent the French Trade, who never traded there before that Season.

That the Climate is much warmer at *Henly House* than at *Sibany*; but they broke no Ground there, and consequently he can give no Account of the Frost; that they carried up nothing but Utensils, and met with but few Falls of Water, which they towed their Boats up; that they were forced to row almost all Day long, the Stream being too rapid for Boats to sail, even in a fresh Gale; that 'tis impossible to tow the Boats with Horses, on account of the Badness of the Ground; but one Man tows a Canoe of 24 or 25 Feet long, and 4 Feet wide, which draws about 8 Inches Water, and will carry a great Weight; that the Falls in *Moose River* forced them to take out their Goods: that the Country about *Henly House* is very high, but warmer than the Coast, that the Trees there are all white Fir, but do not produce Turpentine, nor are they fit for Masts; that he never saw any Ore, but has seen Copper on the Indians Writts, which they told him they brought from the Northward; that there is no Grass at *Churchill*, except in Places up the River.

That he has seen large Tracts of Land, which in his Opinion, would bear Corn, if cultivated, the Climate being much warmer within Land.

Being examined as to the Treatment of the Company's Servants; he said, That the last Year he was there, they were starved, though there were Victuals enough in the Store-house; that there are Orders stuck up in the Factories, but he does not remember whether any Punishment, such as Lashing or Blows, are mentioned in those Orders; that the Governor beat one Man with his Cane for going to light his Pipe in an Indian Tent; and that Governor *Duffell* whipp'd Two Men, the one for trading for a Deer Skin, and the other for threatening to beat a young Fellow; that the first of these was tried on the Evidence of the Doctor; but he has heard the Governor say, he would whip a Man without Trial; and that the severest Punishment is a Dozen of Lashes.

That one Man, whose Name was *Pilgrim*, died for want of Victuals, though there were Provisions enough in the Factory, and he had the same Allowance as the rest.

Being asked, What Quantity of Provisions are generally in the Factory? he said, A Year or a Year and a Half's Provisions.

That the Servants never applied for Liberty to hunt, when in want of Provisions; and when this Man was starved, the Provision was not short.

And being asked, What the Allowance was? he said, They had Six Pounds of Flour a Week; that one Day they had Three Quarters of a Goose (which Geese weigh a Pound, a Pound and a Half, and some Geese Three or Four Pounds,) together with half a Pint of Pease, and small Beer, when in the Factory, and Water when up in the Woods, with what Brandy the Governor pleases to give them; that, another Day, they had Three Partridges, of the same Size as ours, with Peas, as aforesaid; the Cheese and Butter is a Day's Allowance by itself, and they have no Brandy up in the Woods; that when a Goose is boiled, it will not weigh a Pound; and they make no Difference as to the Size.

And being asked, How many Partridges he thinks would be sufficient for a Man a Day? he said, He thought, Four.

That he found no Fault with his Allowance at *Moose River*, where the Geese are better than at *Churchill*; and the First Year he was at *Churchill*, they used to have Two Pieces of Beef or Pork extraordinary in a Week; but upon the Arrival of a new Governor that was taken off, their Allowance being fixed by the Governor.

Being asked, If he had never petitioned the Company to go back in their Service? he said, That the

Company stopped Five Pounds out of his Wages, for coming back a Year too soon.

That he was advised by a Gentleman of the City, who did not belong to the Company, that the only Way to get his Money was, to petition their Honours; and the Gentlemen wrote a Petition accordingly, which the Witness copied; that his Intention in that Petition was to get his Money; and that he never designed to go again.

And the Petition being produced and read, the Witness added,

That he wrote a Letter to the Company about Two Years ago, which he wished they would produce also.

Mr. *Matthew Gwynne*, being examined, informed your Committee, That he had been twice at *Hudson's Bay*; and that the Product of the Country is chiefly Furs; that he brought some Ore over to *England*, which he got out of a Sloop which the Company sent to the *Labrador* Coast; that the Person from whom he had the Ore, told him he took it from the Surface of the Earth; that Mr. *Sedgwick*, a Surgeon, tried it, and said it was Lead Ore, and had a great deal of Silver in it; and that the Lead, only, was worth Ten or Twelve Pounds a Ton.

That the Person from whom he received the Ore is yet alive, as the Witness believes, having received a Letter from him about Six Months ago; and Mr. *Sedgwick*, and several Merchants, proposed to make a Subscription of Five hundred Pounds each, to send a Sloop to *Davis's Inlet*, and, if they failed there, to go through *Hudson's Straights* to the new-discovered Sea, where they thought that Ore was found; and there to see what they could get by Trade, or this Metal; that the Witness proposed to go through the Straights, and thought every Thing had been ready for the Undertaking; but it was soon after dropped.

That the Company sent Two Sloops to the *Labrador* Coast; the Name of the Master of the one was *Mitchell*, and the other *Longden*.

That the Witness was aboard a Ship in *Hudson's Bay* when those Two Sloops returned, and the Sloops came to that Ship before they went to the Governor; that one of the Mariners aboard one of the Sloops gave the Witness the Ore, and he was informed there was a Cask of it aboard; and the Person who gave it him told him, they brought it from *Labrador*, which he believes to be true; but can't swear it, as he did not take it up there himself.

That he can't say he understands Lead Ore; nor was he present at the Assay made by Mr. *Sedgwick*.

Mr. *Edward Thompson*, who had been Three Years at *Moose River* in the Company's Service as Surgeon, being required to give an Account of the Commodities, Soil, and Climate, there, said: That the chief Commodities are, Furs of Beavers, Martens, Foxes, and Bears; that there might be Whalebone and Oil brought from thence; that some Lead Ore was brought from *Labrador* by one *Banister*, who came home last Year, of which the Witness saw a Piece about the Bigness of his Fist: And the Witness said, he had seen Copper in *Hudson's Bay*: That there are white Pine-trees 40 Inches Diameter, and likewise Fish; that he has been on the Western Continent about 50 or 60 Miles Inland, and thinks the Soil and Climate of *Moose River* as proper for producing Beans, Peas, and Barley, as it is in several Parts in *Yorkshire*; that they dig and sow Peas in the Middle of *May*, when they can dig a Foot and a Half, or Two Feet, deep; but if you dig deep, even in *August*, the Frost is in the Ground: And that he apprehends the Ground about *Moose River* is proper for Hemp and Flax.

That he has seen better Barley and Oats grow at *Moose*

*Moose* River, than ever he saw in the *Orkneys*; but the Quantity sown was but very small, and the Seed would bear sowing again, but diminished in Goodness.

That there was Ground enough proper for this Corn, but never any Encouragement given for sowing it, but quite the reverse, the Governor absolutely forbidding it, for no other Reason, as the Witness apprehends, but that if Corn had been sown, a Colony would soon have been erected there; and he can't say whether that would be for the Advantage of the Proprietors; that the Witness himself sowed about Half a Dozen Corns of Wheat, for a Trial, in *October*, which lay in the Ground all Winter, covered with Snow, and came to Perfection in *August*. It was sown in a Piece of good Ground near the Root of a Tree, which was, in some measure a Fence to it. And the Witness thinks, that Beans, Peas, Barley and Oats, would grow there; that he never tried it any where but at *Moose* River; but apprehends, that Corn would grow in the Inland Countries at an hundred Miles Distance, even as far North as *Fort Nelson*; for he has found the Climate warmer, the further you go Inland.

That he thinks the Trade capable of Extension, for the following Reasons:

That he has been told by the Natives, that there are large Tracts of Ground, and a great Number of Skins, which they could bring, if a Factory should be established near those Countries; that some of the Indians can't come above once in Two Years, being 500 Miles distant from the present Factories; that he has been informed, that *Henry* House has been pulled down, though the Company had a tolerable Trade there for the first Year, which was lost by the Governor abusing the chief Indians, as the Witness was informed; that he has seen the Governors use the Indians ill, not only in advancing upon them above the Standard of Trade, but beating and abusing them; but he does not know whether the Company in *London* have been informed of it; that he never had an Opportunity of acquainting the Company with it, nor did he write any Letters to them.

That the Indians, who have been so abused, have stayed away for two or three Years.

And being asked, If he knew for what Reason the Governors beat the Indians? he said, He remembered an Instance of two Indians, almost starved, who came down aboard them, to get some Bread and Cheese; upon which, the Governor took an Oar, and beat them most unmercifully; saying, "I'll teach you to go aboard" without my Leave."

That the Governor could not imagine these Indians had been trafficking, since he knew they had not one Skin; and the Witness thinks his Reason for treating them in that Manner was, that the Governor apprehended they would give the Witness, and the rest, some Intelligence of the Country.

That the Witness never knew the Indians pilfer, except when hard put to it.

That the Trade may be carried on without a Company, but that there must be a Settlement, or House, erected, which he thinks it would be worth while for the Adventurers to do, though other People should make use of it. The Witness himself, in his Opinion, could turn such House to great Advantage, both to himself and Masters; the Forts there not being erected for Defence; but only to lodge the Goods in: And that they would be in more Danger of being plundered by the French, than by the Indians, who would love the Europeans: That the Indians have told him of Lakes up in the Country, from whence Rivers come; that the present Forts are conveniently situated, but the Trade might be extended: but he never gave that as his Opinion, particularly, to the Governors, when he was in the Country, only when at *Moose* River he messed with Governor *Stanton*, and was of the Council; and they

were all of Opinion, that new Settlements might be made, and the Trade extended.

That it would be expensive to carry Goods up and down from the Lakes, but that would be treble repaid, as the Natives could make Three Trips a Year; that one Lake is distant to the Westward, as the Witness is informed, Two hundred Leagues, or thereabouts; that the Vessels employed to bring Goods from the Lakes at present, are small Birch Canoes, from 18 to 25 Feet long, and from One to Two Feet broad; but flat-bottomed Boats might go up, as the Witness is informed, 50 or 60 Leagues, and they would carry a great Weight.

That there are Beds of Stones in the Rivers, but the Boats might be haled over them by Men; for when the Inhabitants get large Quantities of Buffalo, or Deer-skins, they load them on Floats of Timber, which will carry 100 or 150 Tons, and bring them down; that some of these Falls are but a few Yards long; but he has seen one a Quarter of a Mile, over which there runs a Foot, or a Foot and a half Water; that no Stones can be seen above-water, and the Obstruction is only from the Rapidity of the Stream; and a Vessel carrying 50 Tons may sail with a Foot Water.

That he has heard, the French Indians carry their Canoes up the Falls; and that Boats may go up those Falls, and with the same Loading, as they come down.

That he has heard the Natives talk of a Sea to the Westward, which by their Accounts, is not far distant; and of a Copper Mine, which lay on the Side of a Streight which takes them five Days in crossing; that they describe the Water of this Streight to be very deep, and that they could not reach the Bottom with Two Deer-skins cut into Thongs: And if a Sloop could be brought along side this Copper Mine, they say they could fill it in a little time. And, by their Account, this Streight has a Communication both with the Bay and the *South Sea*.

The Witness could not learn at what Distance this was from the Factory, nor did he inquire which Way the Tide set; but the Indians said, that the Water was deep and salt, and there were great Fish spouting up in it.

The Witness further informed your Committee, that he went with Captain *Middleton* on the Discovery of the *North-west Passage*, and likewise with the last Adventurers.

And being required to give the Committee an Account of what Treatment Captain *Middleton*, and the Persons under his Command, met with from the Company's Governors there; he said, that, on their Entrance into *Hudson's Bay*, *Middleton* called a Council, and declared as his Opinion, That it would be the most proper to winter there, in order to go on the Discovery early in the Spring: After that he came to an Anchor in *Churchill* River, and invited the Governor, and others, to dine; when he said, "Gentlemen, You may look upon us as Interlopers, or Enemies; but 'tis no such Thing; for I'll go the Voyage, and no one but myself shall know whether there is a Passage or not: And I'll be a better Friend to the Company than ever."

These Words were repeated several Times, and the Witness imagines that *Middleton*, by those Expressions meant, that he did not intend to find a Passage: And it was the Opinion of the two Ships Crews, that in his subsequent Voyage, he steered North-east, when he should have steered North-west, in order to prevent a Discovery.

That they took Two Northern Indians aboard *Middleton*, who, when he came to Lat. 63. steered Eastward, and the Indians said he was going the contrary Way.



Way. These Indians killed many Deer for him, during the course of this Voyage; after which, Captain *Middleton* forced them out of his Ship with his own Hands, though they cried at his Treatment, and set them ashore in an Island: But the Witness has since heard that they did not perish.

After this, the Ships wintered there, and the Governors were moderate enough.

That the Company gave them no assistance to the Discovery; but he does not know, that any was applied for.

That upon the last Undertaking they met with great Obstructions; for, on coming towards the Shore, the Governor sent to cut down the Buoys, Beacons, and other Marks of Pilorage; though one of the Ships was aground, and the other far from being safe.

That on their complaining of this Treatment, the Governor's Answer was, That he had Orders from his Masters not to suffer any Ships to come there, but those of the Company, or his Majesty; that they had no private Signals, but had English Colours flying; and that they must know them to be Friends: For while they were cutting down the Beacons, they called to them to let them stand while the other Ship was safe; but they persisted, saying it was the Governor's Orders: And that the Governor himself sailed with them from *England*, and parted from them about 60 or 70 Leagues to the Westward of the *Orknys*. And the Witness says, he never heard of any Spanish or French Privateers in the Bay during the late War; nor did he ever hear of any *East India* Ships there.

That the Cable of their Sheet Anchor was rendered almost useless by cutting it; which they were told, was done by one of the Governor's Ladies.

That the Governor, upon their Petition, furnished them with a Long-boat, which they could have done very well without, at the Price, as the Witness believes, of Ten or Twelve Guineas, though she was scarce fit for any thing but Fire-wood: There was no other Boat to be had there; nor was any Bargain made for her; but they told the Governor he should be satisfied, and she was to be paid for in *England*: That the furnishing them with this Boat was a Favour, but the Price demanded for it was an Imposition.

But, being asked the Question, he said, He did not know whether ever the Money had been paid.

That if they had had Liberty to trade, they could have subsisted without the Assistance of the Company, whose Treatment of them was not civil but quite the reverse, in cutting down the Buoys and Beacons, and preventing them from getting Shoes, Coats, and other Materials to keep them warm, which they did by sending People to prevent their trading, and sending their Indians away, which they were told by the Company's Servants, was done, that they should not get Provisions.

That the Governor supplied them with Shoes and Foggys, that is, Beaver Coats; but one Pair of Shoes is not sufficient for the Winter, and the Witness himself was allowed no more: That when they had great Numbers of Men sick of the Scurvy, they were told by the Natives that there were great Quantities of Deer killed and laid on Stages, which the Governor would not suffer to be brought down, that they might not enjoy the Benefit of them: Upon which the Witness said he wrote several Letters to the Governor, who, in a Month or Six Weeks, agreed to let them have Venison in exchange for Beef and Pork: That they carried some Small Beer from *England*, and dug Holes without the Factory to preserve it; but that the Governor had permitted some of their dry Provisions to be laid up in the Factory.

That the Governor allowed them Two Indians in the Spring to kill Geese and Partridges; but they were the

very worst he had, and did not kill enough for the Captain's Mefs; and that they consumed more Provisions and Brandy than their Geese and Partridges were worth.

That he believes the Reasons why they were prohibited from conversing with the Indians, was for fear of carrying on a clandestine trade, the same Orders being given to the Company's own Servants: That they had no Orders not to trade, but did not trade at all with these Indians; but had a little Trade with the *Eskimaux* for Bone and Oil, who, if they were properly encouraged, would get enough of these two Commodities to load a Ship or two every Year.

Being examined as to the Probability of a North West Passage; he said, He had the greatest Reason to believe there is one, from the Winds, Tides, and black Whales; and he thinks the Place to be at *Chesterfields' Inlet*: That the Reason of their coming back was they met the other Boat, which had been Five Leagues further, and the Crew told them the Water was much fresher and shallower there; but where the Witness was, the Water was Fifty Fathom deep, and the Tide very strong; the Ebb Six Hours, and the Flood Two, to the best of the Witness's Remembrance: That it is not common for the Tide to flow only Two Hours; but he imagines it to be obstructed by another Tide from the Westward; that the Rapidity of the Tide upwards was so great, that the Spray of the Water flew over the Bow of the Schooner; and was so salt, that it candied upon the Mens Shoes, but that the Tide did not run in so rapid a Manner the other Way.

That he tasted the Water brought down by the other Boat, as well as the Water where the Witness was; that the one was salt as the main Ocean, and the other not near so salt.

Being asked, If they did not steer North-west, the last time where *Middleton* steered North-east? he said, They did not go so far as *Middleton* in *Repulse Bay*; but that the Witness went up *Wager* River till he could have waded over it.

Being asked, If the Indians speak English? he said, Very few; that he, the Witness, undertook to teach an Indian Boy, and Governor *Stanton* ordered him to desist; adding, that he had a general Order from the Company, to all the Factories, that none of the Natives should be instructed at all; that there are about 28 Europeans in the Factory; but they have no Clergyman, nor Divine Worship of any kind; the Witness never heard Sermon or Prayers there, nor ever heard of any such thing, either before this time or since.

*Enoch Alsop*, who had been Armourer to the Company at *Moose* River, informed your Committee, That he had sown Barley and Oats there, the same Seed, Three Years successively, and that it grew very well; that he sowed a Handful or Two of Barley and Oats at first, mixed with Dust and Ashes, which produced Two or Three Quarts, or a Gallon of Barley; and he thinks in the Third Year, he had above half a Bushel; and then Governor *Stanton* forbade him to sow any more, but gave no Reason for such Prohibition; that he never saw any Indian Corn grow there, but has seen Pidgeons killed with it in their Crops; that he has lived in the Company's Service Ten Years, and was always well treated by all the Governors; that he has heard People complain of ill Usage, but never saw any such thing in regard either to the Europeans or Indians, being greatly confined with his Work; that the Allowance of Victuals was Six Pounds of Flour a Week, and sometimes Four Geese; sometimes Six or Seven, as the Geese were in Size, some weighing but a Pound, others Six, Seven, or Eight Pounds; that they had sometimes half a Goose a Day; and when allowed Venison, they were allowed about Three Pounds a Day: When the Provision was Partridges,

Partridges, they were allowed Two or Three a Day, some of which weigh above a Pound; that the Indians frequently bring their Arms to mend; and the Musquets furnished them by the Company, are worth above 20 Shillings apiece; that they frequently burst, not from the Fault of the Gun, but by overcharging, or from Snow getting into the Muzzle.

*Christopher Bannister*, who had been Armourer and Gunsmith to the *Hudson's Bay* Company, and had resided in the Bay about 22 Years, informed your Committee, That he had seen Lead Ore at *Moose River*, which came from the Northward, but he can't say whence; that he had seen a good Quantity of it, and some of it tried by Mr. *Longdon's* Apprentice; and it seemed extraordinary good Lead, and the Boy made a Pair of Buckles of it.

That the Witness can't say what Proportion the Lead bears to the Ore; only the Boy put in a Piece of Ore as big as a Man's Fist, and got Lead enough to make a Pair of large Buckles; and that the Witness is sure nothing was put in but the Ore, none being present but himself, and the Boy who brought it down; that this was about Three Years ago; and that he never saw any Lead Ore at any other time.

That he has seen Copper frequently brought down by the Northern Indians, a Piece of which he produced to your Committee; and said, He had seen great Quantities of it there; and was informed by a young Man, who is now at *Hudson's Bay*, that the Indians told him, that it was brought from a Mine, in search of which the young Man would gladly have gone.

That the Trade of the Country consists chiefly in Furs; but the Indians bring down Feathers and Deer-skins likewise; and they get some Whalebone from the *Eskimaux*, going from the Straights; that he never knew any Commodities brought by the Indians, that were refused by the Company; but that if the Indians were better used, the Company might have more Trade; for the Factors don't give them a sufficient Price, and then they growl and grumble.

And being asked, Whether in that case they come again? he said, Not always; but some are forced to come, because there are no others to trade with; that he believes, if other People were suffered to trade, they would not come to the Company, because they use them ill.

And when they meet with the French, they dispose of the best of their Goods to them, and bring their Refuse to the Company; that he can't say at what Distance the French lie; but apprehends they send People, and lay wait for, and stop the Indians, and take the best of their Goods.

And being asked, Whether the Company did not give a better Price to the Indians than formerly for their Furs? he said, He believed not; for that he himself had been ordered, to shorten the Measure for Powder, which ought to be a Pound, and within these 10 Years has been reduced an Ounce or two.

That the Company had more Trade formerly than now; and though he never saw the French Furs, yet 'tis plain, they have the small Furs, as he has been informed by the Linguists, who were told by the Natives, that the French use them better, and give them a better Price; so that we deal chiefly in Beaver.

The Martens and Foxes are the most valuable Furs, and the Cat-skins are very good; that the Natives trade but for very little Beaver with the French; but he has seen the Indians come down in fine French Cloaths, with as much Lace upon them as ever he saw upon any Cloaths whatsoever.

That he has seen a great many Indians in laced Cloaths without Shoes or Stockings.

That he believes, That if the Company would give as much for the Furs as the French, the Indians would

bring them; and if the Company were willing, they have a sufficient Stock to purchase small Furs; but 'tis not the Interest of the Company to pay 10 000 *l.* for 30 or 40,000 *l.* worth of Goods, when they can have Goods to that Value for 5,000 *l.*

Being examined as to the Usage he received from the Company; he said, It was very indifferent, being sometimes treated with bad Victuals, and sometimes with bad Language; that he wrote several times to the Company to come home, but was refused.

Being asked, Why he desired to go back? he said, That was upon another Account; that the Master of the Factory had wrote an Account to the Company, that the Witness had not behaved himself well, and he desired to be examined face to face with him; that he did throw in a Line or two, but he did it to clear himself from a false Accusation; that he cannot remember the Words, but one of the Company's Clerks wrote it for him, and the Clerk wrote it as he thought proper; and the only Reason that he sent in that Paper was to gain Admittance into the Committee-room.

That the Complaint against him was, refusing to do his Duty; but that the Company sent for him the Year before he threw in that Paper, to take him into their Service, which he refused; that he really does not know what the Paper contained; but he thinks he did not express any desire to go to *Hudson's Bay*, but is not certain; and that he would not go now for 100 *l.* a Year.

*Robert Griffin*, a Silversmith, who had been Five Years in the Company's Service, said, That he melted down Six Ounces of Ore, which was brought from the *East Main*, by Captain *Mitchell*, and which produced about Two Ounces of Lead; that he did this by the Order of *Joseph Ibbester* the Factor or Governor of *Albany*, who is now at *Curchill* Fort; that the Governor stood by him while he made the Trial, and that the Witness can swear 'tis good Lead; that the Witness told the Governor 'twas pity that Captains did not take in this Lead Ore for Ballast instead of Stones: To which the Governor replied, That they did not want any such Discovery; but he cannot tell whether *Ibbester* informed the Company of this Transaction; that the Governor ordered the Witness to try if he could extract Silver from the Ore; who told him he had not proper Instruments to make such Experiment: To which the Governor answered, That the Company had no Occasion for it, for that they wanted Encouragement for nothing but their Furs; that he imagines there are great Quantities of Ore on the *East Main*, having known several Quantities brought from thence from One to Fifteen Pounds Weight; and he is further confirmed in that Opinion from the Report of the Indians (whose Language he understands) who have told him, that there were great Quantities of Ore on the *East Main*; that he imagines the Trade in Ore would be as advantageous as that in Furs, there being Wood enough in the Country to smelt it; nor would it interfere at all with the Fur Trade, only more Hands must be employed.

That he thinks the Trade to *Hudson's Bay* capable of being extended, which must cause a greater Consumption of European Goods; but for that Purpose proper Settlements must be made: And if a Colony was once settled there, they might trade in Huts, as the French do, and there would be no Danger of the Indians attacking them; but if a Colony was settled an hundred Miles up the Country, he believes the Indians would not come to the Bay at all.

That the Witness has been informed, that the Soil One hundred Miles up the Country, would produce Corn: That he has seen Oats grow to Perfection at *Albany*.

That he has also seen Peas, Beans, Turnips, Sallad-

ing and Cabbage, and some few Carrots: That the Beans are generally blighted; but the Turnips, Peas and Cabbage, are in great Plenty and Perfection, but they have fresh Seed sent over every Year: That the Land is cultivated for about a Mile round *Albany Fort*, being dug with Spades upon the breaking of the Frost, which generally happens, about the 20th or 21th of *April*.

And being asked the Question, he said, That if he had a Grant of One hundred Acres of Land, and Liberty to trade, he would settle there with all his Heart.

That the French intercept the Trade; to prevent which the Company some time ago built *Henly House*, which did in some measure answer the Purpose; but if they would build further in the Country, it would have a better effect.

That the French went there first, and are better beloved; but if we would go up into the Country, the French Indians would trade with us.

*Thomas Barnett, Smith*, says, He went over to *Albany* in the Year 1741, when he saw some Ore there, which, as he was informed, was brought from the *East Main*: That this Ore being in Quantity about half a Pound, was brought to him by the Governor *Mr. Isbester*, and the Master of a Sloop, in order to be tried: That it was once melted, and upon trying it with a Hammer it was hard; but upon melting it again, it appeared like common Lead: Upon which the Governor addressing himself to the Master of the Sloop, said, If there is enough of this, it will make brave Ballast for Ships; but that the Witness did not hear the Master's Answer: That he supposes Crucibles were sent from *England*, at the Governor's Request, to make the aforesaid Experiment.

And being asked, If he knew any Person who was aboard the Vessel that brought over the said Ore? he said, He knew one *Archibald Slater*, who he was informed was aboard that Sloop, and whom he believed to be now in *England*.

*Mr. Alexander Browne*, who has been Six Years in the Company's Service at *Hudson's Bay* as Surgeon, informed your Committee, that he has seen both Copper and Copper Ore at *Prince of Wales's Fort* in *Churchill River*, which the Northern Indians informed the Witness they brought from an Isthmus of Land, which lies by a Lake at the farthest Extent of their Country: That 'tis hard to ascertain the Distance from the Accounts of the Indians, but that 'tis judged to be about Three or Four hundred Miles: that he never heard the Indians say whether there was a Passage to this Place from the Bay by Water, but they informed him their River ran by it.

That they bring down the Copper for Ornaments; and that they brought down the Ore at the Request of Governor *Norton*: But that the Witness does not know whether any of it was sent to *England*, or whether any Trial was made of it there: That he has seen about Four or Five Pounds of it, both before it was smelted, and after; and he takes it to be a rich Ore, but does not understand Metals. That he has heard of Lead Ore at *Hudson's Bay*, but never saw any.

That he never saw the Indians smelt it; but they informed him, that the Earth was washed from the Ore by Showers, and that they smelt it on a Fire till it runs, and then beat it, it being very malleable: That he never heard of a Copper Mine on the large Arm of the Sea, but the Ore is brought down by Canoes to the open Sea; and that the Rivulet which washes the said Copper is not known to have any Communication with *Hudson's Bay*, the Mine being about Fifteen Miles from the open Sea, by the Accounts of the Indians.

That they might bring the Ore in their Canoes to *Churchill River*; but the Witness can't say whether the Company's Sloops could go within Fifteen or Sixteen Miles of the Mine, since there are frequent Shoals in those Seas: But Canoes may come down to meet the Vessels; for the Ice makes the Water so smooth, that a Canoe can live Thirty Leagues from Shore. That he apprehends the Indians come a little to the Northward of *Whale Cove*, which bears a Point or two to the West of the North from *Churchill*.

That if the Indians were encouraged, they would bring great Quantities of Ore, as well as smelted Copper, to *Whale Cove*; and that a Pound and a Half of Ore would, in the Opinion of the Witness, produce a Pound of pure Metal. That if Persons were sent up to the Mine, they might smelt the Ore there; but they would labour under a Difficulty for Want of Fuel, the Country producing no Wood; and what the Indians smelt, they do in small Quantities with Moss.

That the Country about the Mine is only inhabited in the Fishing Season; and that he apprehends it produces Furs: And that he never heard the Company offer to trade with the Indians for Copper: That the Rivulet which runs by the Mine runs into the Sea; and that he apprehends there is a Communication betwixt this Sea and *Whale Cove*: That he has heard the late *Mr. Norton* (who was the first that brought the Northern Indians to trade, being sent among them for that Purpose by the then Governor) say, that he had been at this Mine, and that a considerable Quantity of Copper might be brought down: That the Indians will carry their Canoes, as the Witness believes, about Four or Five Miles over Land, but they often leave their Canoes and go within Land: That on *Mr. Norton's* being sent to the Northern Indians, a small Trade was carried on, which has been improved of late Years, but nothing to what it might be by giving the Encouragement of a greater Price: But *Mr. Norton* never told the Witness why the Copper Trade was not carried on.

That the Company buy all the Goods that are brought, the Indians having no other Market; but that if they allowed them a better Price, they would certainly bring down more.

That several of the Indians come down yearly, but others will not till Necessity drives them; but the Northern Indians are more industrious than the others, and would come down as often as the Season would permit: That they live chiefly on Fish, and carry their Goods generally upon their Shoulders: That the Company trade to *Whale Cove* every Year with a Sloop, but sometimes find no Indians there: And that the Witness never heard of those Indians trading with any other than British Subjects.

Being asked, What other Minerals he had seen there, he said, he had seen large Quantities of Red Earth, which is got about Thirty-six Miles to the Southward of *Churchill River*: That he had tried some of it in a Crucible, and found it to contain a heavy metallic Substance, like Cinnabar, and a Fluid like Quicksilver: That this Trial was only to satisfy his Curiosity, having received no Orders to make it; but the Governor was present at the Experiment: And upon the Witness representing his Surprise to him, that the Company did not endeavour to improve these Discoveries, the Governor answered, that he was likewise surprised that they did not.

That he apprehends, that by opening the Trade more Ore, as well as Furs, would be brought, the French intercepting the Southern Indians, and by that means obtaining the valuable Furs: And that he has been informed by the Indians, that the French *Canadese* Indians come within Sixscore Miles of the English Factories: That he never heard any Indians speak French,

but several of our old Traders will get a few Words of English: and that the French Indians come to *Albany* to trade for their heavy Goods.

That he heard the aforesaid Mr. *Norton* say, that the French run away with our Trade; and that the way to prevent it would be to make Peace between the two Indian Nations, which would bring down the Indians to trade. That the Company make Presents to the Indians to encourage them to trade, which sometimes succeeds, and sometimes only induces them to leave one Fort, in order to trade at another: And that if the Trade was opened, the French would not intercept the Indians, since in that case the separate Traders must have Out-factories in the same manner the French have, which the Company have not: And that he never heard of *Henly House*; but that there may be such a Place.

That the Trade could not be enlarged without Forts and Settlements; by which the Witness said he meant Houses of Timber, guarded with Iron Palisades, to prevent their being set on Fire, which would be sufficiently defensible with Small Arms only; And that such Settlements might be erected up *Churcbill River*.

And being asked, In case those Out-settlements were erected, whether the same Trade could be carried on at the present Settlements? he said, That was impossible: But the Trade would be extended; as by that Means they would take it from the French: That if these Settlements were near the French, they must have Garrisons to secure them against the French, and the Indians, who trade with, and are in Friendship with them (whom he distinguished by the Name of *French Indians*); but that would be no great Expence; Twenty or Thirty Men in a Settlement being sufficient for that Purpose.

That the French do not, nor can they give the same Encouragement to the Indians, that the English do; but they force them to trade, by intercepting them; when they take what they please, giving them Toys in Exchange; and fright them into Compliance by Tricks of Slight of Hand; from whence the Indians conclude them to be Conjurers: But that the English give them a better Price.

And being examined, he said, That he never saw the French Standard; but is acquainted with that of the Company.

That the French rate Two Martens, as he is informed, at a Beaver; which, by the Company's Standard, is rated at Three.

Being then asked, How the Company could be said to give a better Price than the French? he said, He knew nothing of the French Trade but by Reading, and the Information he received from the Indians, who told him, that the English give better Measure, both of Gunpowder and Tobacco: And if the French did not compel the Indians to trade, they would certainly bring all their Goods down to the English.

But that if the Trade was laid open, the French would be deprived of that Opportunity; as in that Case there would be a superior Number of English to guard the Trade.

That he heard the Indians tell Governor *Norton*, in the Year 1739, that the French had a Settlement at about the Distance of One hundred or Sixscore Miles from *Churcbill*, which had then been built about a Year, and contained Sixty Men with Small Arms: But he does not know whether the Governor made a Report of this to the Company, nor did the Witness ever acquaint them with it: But that the Witness was informed by an Indian, and his whole Family, that this Settlement was upon *Seel River*, which was navigable up to it for Canoes.

That he thinks the Trade at *Churcbill* has increased within these Ten Years; which he attributes to the Northern Indians coming to the Fort.

Being asked, If he was acquainted with the Climate of the *Semi Poets*? he said, That he had heard Governor *Norton*, who had been there, say, that they were Strangers to Snow Shoes.

And being asked, If he was sure that the French Settlement, which he mentioned to be at about Sixscore Miles distant, was not at the Distance of Three hundred, or even Twelve hundred Miles? he said, He was sure it was not, by the Indians walking from thence; that they are about Three Weeks coming, and may walk about Twelve Miles a Day, or just as they happen to be loaded.

And he informed your Committee, That he had never been examined in this Affair before; nor had any Questions been asked him about it before his present Examination.

Captain *Thomas Mitchell*, who had commanded a Sloop of the Company's, said, He had brought something from the *East Main* resembling Lead Ore; but that he is not Judge of it; that he gathered this himself from the Surface of the Earth, and picked some few Pieces from off the Rocks; and that perhaps he might, with great Trouble, have got a Boat Load of it; but that he made no Attempt to break into the Rocks; and that the Veins of this Ore were about an Inch broad: That he never heard any Account of it but from the Indians, who carry it about them to black their Faces, which induced the Governor to send him and others on the Discovery; that they brought about Half a hundred Weight of it, and some of it was sent to the Company in *England*; and that, on shewing it to the Governor in the Bay, he made no Account of it, but every Body thought it was Lead Ore; that he went no further than 56 Degrees Lat. though he had Instructions for going further; but he thought it dangerous, and the Country was barren; that the Currents are very rapid, and there are great Numbers of Islands and Rocks, between which the Tide sets very strong.

That he saw several Veins of this Ore, but thinks it not worth while to attempt the getting it, from the Difficulty that would attend the Undertaking; it lying among the Rocks, where Carriages could not come: But of that Affair he is no judge.

That he has tried to melt it, and it runs into a heavy drossy Cinder; but he never conversed with any Person who understood it.

That he never heard of any Opening to the Northward of the *East Main*.

That he has been at *Whale Cove*, but does not understand the Indian Language; that he was a Year at the Northernmost Factories, where he heard mention made of Copper.

And being asked, if the Company trade in Copper unmanufactured? he said, They did not; but that he had seen the Indians with Metal Ornaments about their Arms, which they told him they made from old Kettles.

And being shewn a Piece of Copper, which was produced to your Committee as an Indian Bracelet; he said, He never saw one so thick as that; nor were those he had seen of the same Colour.

That when the Witness went upon this Discovery, he had no particular Instructions in regard to Mines, but general Orders to make any Discoveries that might be of Advantage to the Company; and if he had succeeded, he does not doubt but they would have rewarded him: And that he believes the Company encourage Discoveries, and promote Trade, to the utmost of their Power. And he thinks the Trade at *Albany* and *Moose River* (the only Places the Witness is acquainted with) is carried on to the best Advantage, and incapable of further Improvement or Extension.

That

That they have twice attempted to raise Corn, without Success. And being asked, What time that Corn was sown? he said, in *June*; but that the Ground is thawed a Foot deep in *May*, at which Time you may sow Corn: but that the Ground is so cold, it spoils the Seed: That the Frost returns in *August* or *September*, and he has known it set in the latter End of *October*; that Turnips and Peas are sown in *May*, and come to Perfection in *August* or *September*: And he does not know whether the Frost breaks sooner within Land or not; but at the Bottom of the Bay it breaks the third or fourth of *May*.

And being asked, If he was settled there, whether he thinks it would answer to sow Corn? he said, That every Chief has Liberty to do it, and it would certainly be very advantageous; that he can't give an Instance of Encouragement given by the Company to any one Man for such Improvement; nor does he know of any Person being discouraged from such an Undertaking.

That he never heard of a French Settlement up *Churchill* River, nor up *Seel* River; but as the latter lies at the Bottom of the Bay, at a great Distance from where the Witnesses resided, there might be such a thing and he not hear of it.

That there was a French Settlement in *Albany* River, which was soon destroyed by erecting *Henly* House, the French Settlement being no more than a Tent; that Trade has been carried on ever since at *Henly* House, which lies Two hundred Miles up the Country, during the Winter Season; and the War with *France* breaking out soon after, the Witness has heard no more of the French.

*Arthur Dobbs*, Esq; being examined as to the Information he had received from a *French Canadese Indian* (since deceased), and who was maintained at the Expence of the Admiralt., on a Prospect of his being of Service on the Discovery of a North-west Passage, informed your Committee, That the Whole of that Discourse is contained in Part of a Book printed for the Witness in the Year 1744, to which he desired Leave to refer.

And being asked, If that Part of the Book contained nothing but the Discourse with the Indian, without any Remarks or Observations? he said, It did not contain any Thing else but his Questions and the Answers of the Indian.

That the Method he used in taking down the said Discourse, was as follows:

He asked the Indian the Questions contained in that Narrative; to which he gave Answers in French, which the Witness translated into English, and reduced each Answer immediately into Writing.

That he did not read these Answers over to him; but to make Trial of his Veracity, he frequently repeated the same Questions, at the Distance of a Fortnight, and never could find the least Variation in his Account; but that he thinks he has not taken Notice of this Method in his Narrative: That the Witness omitted nothing in the Narrative which he thought material to the Knowledge of Trade, or of the Country; and that the Minutes which he took from the Mouth of this Indian, are printed, Word for Word, in the aforesaid Book, which the Witness himself carefully compared with his Minutes.

And being asked, If he could produce those original Minutes? he said, That he had destroyed them; not thinking it material to keep them after the Book was printed.

Then the said Book was produced to your Committee, and Part thereof, from Fol. 29, to Fol. 45, was read; to which (the said Book being annexed to this Report by way of Appendix No. II.) your Committee beg Leave to refer.

And being asked, What was the Character of this Indian? he said, He had a very good one in Town; and that Captain *Middleton* told him his Character in general was good; that he never heard any thing to the Prejudice of it, except that he was obliged to quit his own Country for carrying on a contraband Trade.

And being asked, How this Indian could make a Calculation of the Profits arising by the Fur Trade, or how it was possible he should use an Expression, which was set down in the Narrative, of gaining 2,000 per Cent.? he said, That he, the Witness, told him the Prices of Goods here; and that the Indian himself knew the Prices of Goods in his own Country, from the Comparison of which the Witness formed the Calculation which he explained to the Indian, who agreed that it was right. And being asked, If he desired the Indian to confine himself to his own Knowledge? he said, That all the Indian said was from his own Knowledge, except where it is mentioned otherwise in the Narrative; as in the Voyage to the Westward in the latter End of it, and in some other Places.

Captain *William Moore* acquainted your Committee, That he had been employed in *Hudson's Bay* from a Boy; that he went with Captain *Middleton* to discover a North-west Passage, and likewise with the last Adventurers on that Discovery.

And being required to inform your Committee what Treatment the late Discoverers received from the Company's Officers in *Hudson's Bay*? he said, That as soon as Mr. *James Isham*, the Governor of *York Fort* (who sailed from *England* in Company with the Witness and the rest of the Discoverers, and parted from them three or four Days after they left the *Orkneys*), perceived their Ships coming from *Hayes's River*, he mann'd a Boat and took away the Buoys, and cut down the Beacon; by which Means the *Dobbs* Gally, which the Witness commanded, run aground, and the *California*, the other Ship in Company, was not then at Anchor.

That the next Day the Witness received a Letter from the Governor to advise him, out of regard for his own, and the Safety of the rest of the People with him, that they would not attempt that River with Ships, Vessels, or Boats; for he would do his utmost Endeavours to prevent them.

That at this Time the Witness, and the other Commander had not signified to the Governor that they were English Ships, no Letters or Messages having passed between them; and the Governor's Letter, which was brought on board by his Carpenter, and some others, was directed to the two Commanders of the Ships lying off the River's Mouth.

Upon the Receipt of this Letter, the Discoverers held a Council, and came to a Resolution to return an Answer that they made choice of that Place to winter in, it being too late to go to any other. This occasioned a second Letter from the Governor, advising the Adventurers rather to make choice of *Churchill* to winter at; and desiring and insisting that they should send him a proper Power, either from the Company, or the Government; or otherwise they should not be admitted to receive Shelter there. This Request the Adventurers complied with, and sent the Governor their Letters of Marque; after which they had no Molestation from the Governor: That the Commander of the other Ship and the Witness went up to see the Governor, and were employed several Days to look for a proper Harbour for their Ships; that the Governor supplied them with Wood, Lime, and Bricks, to build an House, where they lived during the Winter. He likewise furnished them with Beaver Coats for the Men, and what other Things they wanted; that he gave them a Leather Tent to make Shoes of, and in general treated them well, and in a friendly Manner.

That



That the Witness lent the Governor Five or Six Men most of the Winter; and Captain *Smith*, Commander of the other Ship, and his Wife, resided in the Factory, as Visitors, about Two Months.

That some of the Witness's Men dug a Cellar in the Factory, in which they put some of their Beer and Cheese.

And being asked, Whether, at their first Approach, the Governor did not apprehend they had an Intent to trade, or whether he knew them to be employed on the Discovery? he said, That the Governor was aboard the *Dobbs* about Two Days before they departed from *England*, and knew what they were going upon; that it was the common Discourse, both of the Company's Officers, and the Adventurers, that the Governor knew them very well.

That the Witness had asked Mr. *Isham* the Reason of his Conduct; who answered, That he had done nothing but what he could answer to his Masters, but did not say that he did not know who the Adventurers were.

That the Witness believes, that the Reason of that Treatment was, an Apprehension that they designed to trade, Mr. *Isham* knowing that they had Goods aboard for that Purpose; tho' the Witness never heard it said, that that was the Reason: But in his Second Letter to the Governor he gave it under his Hand, That he had no Intent to Trade; and was then received in the Manner before described.

That the Witness had Goods aboard proper for the Trade, which were necessary to make Presents to the Natives, as well as to supply the Ships Companies with Provisions.

That the Witness had solicited the Governor, several times, for fresh Provisions, without Success; the Governor alleging, that they had none; when, at the same time, he was informed, that there were Deer lying killed up in the Country: Upon which, he wrote a smart Letter to the Governor, informing him, That if he refused to supply him, he would send Men out, and take them by Force: Upon which the Governor supplied him with Venison.

That he does not know whether the Adventurers paid for these Provisions; but they gave them Salt Provisions in Exchange for fresh.

That they had Three Indians allowed by the Governor to hunt for them in the Spring, but none in Autumn; and they had some, likewise, allowed to hunt Partridges for them after *Christmas*.

And being asked, If there was any Report spread of a pestilential Distemper among them? he said, He had Reason to think some Reports of that kind had been spread, from the Natives not coming near them; but they were without Foundation.

Being also asked, If it was not usual to take away the Beacons and Buoys every Year? he said, He believes it is, when all the Ships are come in; but at the time the Governor took them down there was a Sloop to come from *Churchill*.

Being required to give the Committee an Account of what Discoveries they made in the Voyage; he said, They discovered several large Rivers between 62 and 64 Degrees Lat. some of which were Six or Seven Leagues wide; but that they did not go up any great Distance, having tried and found the Tide of Flood set into the Rivers.

That the further Northward they went, the sooner the Flood, and the greater the Flow; and that a North-west Wind raises the Water the most.

Being examined as to the Climate, Soil, and Trade, at the Bottom of the Bay; he informed your Committee, That he had eat Beans, Peas, and Turnips, produced at *Moose River*; that he is satisfied the Trade is capable of being extended, by erecting little Huts within Land, which would answer the Purpose of Forts,

there being no Danger from the Natives; the People at *Henly House* not being above Six or Seven, and they live very quiet.

That he has been informed, by People whom he desired to ask that Question of the Natives, That the Trade might be extended; and the Person who was set to watch the late Adventurers, that they should not trade, informed them, That the *French* intercepted the Indians in their coming down, but he never heard that the Company refused to take their Goods; that there are not any Settlements on *Labrador Coast*; and he has been informed, Settlements might be erected there.

That the Company have no Settlements on *New Severne River*, which has always been accounted a good Place, nor on *Ruperts's River*.

And being asked, If the Company would not keep more Men on *Stude River*, if it would turn to Account? he said, He could not say: He had heard it as the Opinion of several People, that the Company endeavoured to keep a quiet handsome Trade; and think it their Interest to keep it to themselves; that he believes they might carry on a much greater Trade, but that would make more Noise, and be an Encouragement to Interlopers, by which, he said, he meant English separate Traders; that he is not a competent Judge of what Stock the Company could employ, but is certain the Trade is capable of further Extension, particularly in the Fishery, by which a considerable Trade in Bone and Oil might be carried on; that the Witness has seen several Whales, and found One, killed by the Indians, in the Bay, out of which he took some Bone.

That he has likewise seen Copper brought from the Northward to *Churchill*; but the Indians were never encouraged to bring Quantities.

Being asked, How the Indians killed the Whales? he said, With a Harpoon of their own making; but if our Harpooners were there, they would kill many more.

And being asked, If he would choose to go to *Hudson's Bay* to fish for Whales? he said, If he was to go a Whale-fishing, he would go to *Greenland*; but that he could carry on the Fur Trade in *Hudson's Bay* at the same time, and the Indians would kill the Whales; that the Company allow their Captains an Encouragement of 25 l. per Cent. for all the Whalebone they bring over, but he does not know of any Encouragement given to any other of the Company's Servants.

That they send a Sloop, sometimes for Two or Three Years together, to *Whale Cove*, and sometimes not above One in Three Years; which disappoints the Indians; who, if the Sloop went annually, would forecast to be there: And that he don't believe they send this Sloop on receiving Intelligence, that the Indians have Bone and Oil for them, since they cannot converse with them.

And being asked, Whether he believed there was a North-west Passage to the South Seas? he said, He believes there is a Communication; but whether navigable, or not, he cannot say; that if there is any such Communication, 'tis further Northward than he expected; that if it is but short, as 'tis probable to conclude from the Height of the Tides, 'tis possible it might be navigable; and it was the Opinion of all the Persons sent on that Discovery, that a North West Wind made the highest Tides.

Mr. *Henry Spurling*, Merchant, informed your Committee, That he had traded chiefly in Furs for Twenty-eight Years past, during which Time he had dealt with the *Hudson's Bay Company*, and was a Proprietor of the said Company, having 330 l. Stock there, according to the Rate the Stock is now valued at.

Being asked, If the Company did not increase their

Stock in 1720, and for what Reason? he said, He had no hand in the Affair, nor can assign any Reason, except that they had a Factory burnt down some Years ago; but that he apprehends it could not be to make a Bubble of it, since none of their Stock ever came to Market: That the Company dealt in Bear, Cat, Fox, Otter, and some few Raccoon Skins, and that the Furs they import are the best that are brought into *Europe* from *America*, being much preferable to the *French Canada* Furs; that this is to be imputed to the Situation of the Company's Settlements, which are further North than the *French*, and consequently the Furs more valuable: That the *French* carry on their Trade by the *Courier de Bois*, but the Furs are not liable to be damaged by that Method, the Witness having seen several Magazines of *French* Furs in *Holland*, as well as great Quantities of the same Furs taken in the late War, none of which were at all damaged.

That the Witness has exported Furs during all the time he has been in Trade, as well *French* Furs as those of the Company, and that the *Hudson's Bay* Furs always sell best; but the *Canada* Furs are well worth importing, except their Squirrel Skins, which are good for nothing; and that the Difference in Value between the *Canada* and the *Hudson's Bay* Beaver is about One Third; to which Point he was examined on Oath before the Council about Twelve Months ago.

And that the *French East India* Company then sold some Beavers in *Holland* for Sixty Stivers each; and the Witness sold some *Hudson's Bay* Beavers for One hundred.

That the Witness has Accounts of the *French* Imports every Year from *Rochele*, where the *Canada* Furs are imported; and which specify the several Sorts of Goods imported; by which it appears, that they import Three or Four hundred Martens annually: That there are small Quantities of *Hudson's Bay* Furs imported among the *French* Furs, but very few.

Being asked, If he ever knew any Want of Demand for Furs? he said, The Demand was greater or less, as Circumstances varied. That sometimes they have lain Twelve Months upon their Hands, but since the War the Demand has been great: That Three or Four Years ago the Company had Furs remaining in their hands, Sale after Sale: That the Demand depends greatly upon Fashion, and that he apprehends the Reason of those Goods lying on hand was, that Martens went out of Fashion, and many of them were imported: That as to the Trade in general, there is always a Vent; but when a great Quantity of any particular Species is imported, it lowers the Price.

That the Company export no Furs, but sell them to the Merchants and Furriers at their public Sales, and never sell any by private Contract, except those which have been put up, and for which the Contractor afterwards gives an advanced Price, under which Circumstances the Witness himself has bought Furs of the Company.

Being examined as to Skins or Pelts, he said, That there were but few brought; that they could vend ten times as many Elk Skins, but not Deer Skins: That if a greater Quantity of Elk or Moose Skins was brought, it would reduce the Price; and that Deer Skins sold last *November* for Two Shillings and Sixpence a-piece; and Elk or Moose Skins for Ten Shillings.

And he produced a Deer Skin to your Committee, which he said was brought from *Hudson's Bay*, which appeared to be full of Holes, and informed your Committee, that there is not one in ten of them but are so, but when killed at one time of the Year those Defects are not apparent till they come to be dressed in Oil. And that the Deer Skins from *Virginia* are much more valuable than those of a more Northerly Climate.

That Ermin and Squirrel Skins from *Hudson's Bay*

are not worth paying Custom for; the last Squirrels being sold for a Farthing a piece, after paying a Half-penny Duty for them: That he has not bought any Ermins from thence of a long time, the best Ermins coming from *Siberia*.

To prove which Assertion, he produced to your Committee Two Ermins from *Hudson's Bay*, the one the best, and the other the worst he could pick out of a Parcel, and one from *Siberia*; and said that the Price of the *Siberia* Ermins are from One Shilling to One and Sixpence each.

He likewise produced Two *Siberia* Squirrel Skins, and Two from *Hudson's Bay*.

That there have lately been imported about Two thousand Beavers from *New York* and *New England*; but there have not been Two hundred brought from thence besides for several Years.

That he lays out between Four and Five thousand Pounds a Year with the Company, who have stocked the Merchants and Furriers with Beavers for several Years, great Quantities of which the Witness exports annually to *Russia*: That the Company understand their own Interest, and, in general, deal in Commodities that turn to the best Advantage.

That sometimes the Beaver exported to *Russia* lies on hand, on account of the Advance of the Price, which has been the Case since the War, for had it been cheaper, five times as much might have been disposed of: And that there is a great Advantage in Importing and Exporting in *English* Bottoms: That if the Trade was opened, he does not apprehend Beaver would be cheaper, for if once the Profit is reduced to 20 per Cent. it would be impossible to carry it on: That he knows 26 per Cent. would not pay the Freight: That he never imported any himself, but knows the Expence of importing Goods from other Places, and that there must be an Extraordinary Expence both as to Hands and Victuals in *Hudson's Bay*: That though he is a Proprietor of the Stock, he does not know the Charge they are at; only, in general, that it must be large: That the Company pay the Proprietors sometimes Ten, and sometimes Eight per Cent. which he is very well satisfied with, believing them to be honest Men.

Being asked, If the Company could not employ three times the Stock in Trade they do at present? he said, He believed not: That he questioned whether they could employ double the Stock, because he apprehends no more Goods can be got; for the Indians who kill the Beasts are not industrious, but only do it for Subsistence and absolute Necessaries; and they won't make a Toil of a Pleasure for any Consideration.

Captain *Caruthers*, being examined, informed your Committee, That he had formerly been in the Service of the *Hudson's Bay* Company, which he quitted Thirty-five Years ago, nor was he Proprietor of any of their Stock: That the Navigation there is very dangerous and troublesome: That he believes no Attempts were made to find a North-west Passage while he was in the Country, nor was any such thing talked of: That he don't apprehend there is any such Passage; but, if there is, he thinks it impracticable to navigate it on account of the Ice: That he would rather choose to go round *Cape Horne*; and that it will be impossible to go and return through such Passage in one Year: And he thinks 'tis the general Opinion of Seafaring Men that there is no such Passage: That he does not apprehend the Climate, Ten Leagues within Land in *Hudson's Bay*, to be much warmer than at the Seashore; but that he never was above Five or Six Leagues up the Country, and could perceive no material Difference. But being further examined, he said, That, to be sure, the Ice on the Sea made the Weather colder on the Coast, and that there is no Doubt but that

that the Ice breaks sooner up in the Country than by the Sea-shore; for that the Witness himself has seen the Ice drove down the Rivers before it broke at the Mouth of the said Rivers, where such Quantities of it have been stopped as to occasion the overflowing of the Factory.

That when the Ice was so drove down, he has seen a little Moisture on the Ice upon the Sea; but, to be sure, it is warmer up in the Country than on the Shore.

That he does not know whether the Ice is thinner up in the Country than down at Sea; but he believes the great Rivers are not frozen to the Bottom, but has measured Ice in *Nelson's River* Six Feet odd Inches thick: That he has seen Ice, as he believes; Twenty Fathom above Water; and he has measured it Sixty, Seventy, or Eighty Fathoms under Water, but he can't say, that it freezes all over the Bay otherwise than a thin Skin of Ice in a Morning in a dead Calm; but a Ship will sail through it well enough: That *Hudson's Streights* are never clear of Ice for Three Months together, though some Years there is less Ice than others.

That in *July* the Witness had like to have been destroyed by the Ice at *Nelson's River* in going to *Cchurchill*; but that it is understood the Bay may be sailed in for Six Months; and that he has heard of a Ship that lost her Passage when in Sight of the Factory, as the Witness thinks, in the Month of *September*; and he thinks he has known *Nelson's River* frozen up in *October*.

Being examined as to the Trade of the *Hudson's Bay* Company; he said, He knows no more of it than that they trade with the Natives for Furs and Beavers; and that the Natives carry the Goods they receive in Exchange from the Factories up into the Country, for fear of being froze up.

That he thinks the Trade is at its utmost Extent, since it would be for the Advantage of the Company to extend it; and they had always Goods enough, when the Witness was there, to pay for all the Natives brought; but that he knows nothing of the Trade for Thirty-five Years past: That while the Witness was there, the Company used to employ Three Ships to *Port Nelson*, which always went back loaded; and that the Governor, whose Name was *Knight*, treated the Natives very well, and gave them Encouragement; but that the Witness can't speak the *Indian* Language: That he has heard a good deal of a Copper Mine to the Northward of *Cchurchill* River, the Indians speaking of it to the Interpreter while the Witness was by; but he understood no more than that it lay to the Northward of *Cchurchill*, and that the Governor was mighty fond of the Discovery, and made great Inquiries about it.

That the Interpreter reported the Answers of the Indians to the Governor and Council, of which the Witness was one; and they described the Mine sometimes as a Gold Mine, sometimes as a Copper Mine; and that the Witness has seen Copper which was said to be brought from thence, but he does not know whether it was so or not: That the Governor was very earnest in this Discovery, which was always his Topic, and he took all Opportunities of making Presents to the Natives: And the Witness himself carried Mr. *Norton*, who was afterwards Governor, and Two Northern Indians, to *Cchurchill*, where he put them in a Canoe; and the Purpose of their Voyage was to make Discoveries, and encourage the Indians to come down to trade, and bring Copper Ore: That he can't recollect, that he ever heard how far it was to this Copper Mine; nor does he know whether there is an easy Passage to it by Land, having never travelled by Land himself, nor heard of any Expedition of that kind, except that undertaken by *Norton*, and the Two Indians aforesaid.

*Arthur Slater*, being examined, said, That he had

been employed in the Service of the *Hudson's Bay* Company on the *East Main*: That he had seen Lead Ore, of which he had brought a small Quantity to *England*, but never knew it tried: And he produced a Piece of the said Ore to your Committee; which he said he had picked up there from off the Surface of the Ground: That the Soil is rocky, and that he never knew of any Attempt to bore it; nor did he shew this Ore to any of the Factors, which he apprehended there was no Occasion for, as every one had a little, and the Commanders of the Vessels, whose Names were *Mitchell* and *Longden*, took some of the same; nor did he report this to the Company on his Return: That he believe this Ore runs in Veins, but is not so good a Judge of that as a Miner might: That the Piece he produced to your Committee was in the same Condition as when he picked it up, and it was the best he could find: That the Place lies about Three Miles from the Water, and 'tis a very bad Road to it: That a Road for Wheel Carriages could not be made without great Difficulty; and as the Place lies in 56° North Lat. 'twould be impossible to work there above Three Months in the Year.

That he never heard they were sent, for any other Purpose than to discover the Coast: That he can't tell whether the Company would trade in this Ore, if a sufficient Quantity of it could be found; nor does he know whether it would be worth while for a private Trader to do it; but if a Man had Money enough he might try: That he believes the Company trade in Commodities, from whence most Profits arise, and that no Persons could carry on the Trade cheaper: That if the Trade was opened, he believes no more Goods would be imported, only one Factory might get the Trade from another; for, in the Apprehension of the Witness, all the Indians who don't trade with the *French*, trade with the Company; and that he never knew the Indians carry back any Furs.

Your Committee, for their further Information, thought proper to examine several Merchants, as to their Opinion of the Expediency and Practicability of carrying on an open Trade to *Hudson's Bay*, who declared themselves in regard to those Particulars as follows;

Mr. *John Tomlinson*, Merchant of *London*, informed your Committee, That to the best of his Remembrance he signed a Petition sometime since to his Majesty, the Purport of which he thinks was for a new Charter for carrying on the Trade to *Hudson's Bay*, and the Countries, adjoining:

That in case this Petition had succeeded, the Witness himself proposed to have engaged in the Trade; that in his Opinion it would tend to the National Interest to lay open the said Trade, for the following Reasons:

That in that case it might, and he apprehends it would be greatly extended, as the *English* Colonies contiguous to those Countries are prodigiously increased of late; and the Continent shut up by this exclusive Trade is very extensive, and abounds to the Northward, especially with heavy Commodities, such as Deer and Elk Skins, Whalebone, Oil, and the like; which, from their Distance from the Company's Factories, the Indians are incapable of transporting in their small Craft.

That many more Ships would in that case be sent, and would penetrate into the Continent; and consequently bring more People down to trade: And this is confirmed by the Experience of the *Guinea* Trade, which, when confined to a Company, employed not above Ten Ships, and now employs One hundred and Fifty; that Forts or Truck-houses are necessary to be built; but they are erected and supported at a very easy Expence, being nothing more than cutting down Trees, hewing them square, and dovetailing them at the Corners; which, being Musquet-Proof, are a sufficient Defence against



against the Indians; and as the Witness apprehends, one of them might be built at the Expence of Twenty Pounds; which Estimate he forms from what he has seen many times in *New England* where there are several Forts of that kind; that he does not know whether there are Trees sufficient for this Purpose in all the Countries adjoining to *Hudjon's Bay*; nor does he speak as to any particular Place; for if the Trade was opened, all Parts would be tried; that the People would build for themselves, and the Merchants would embark in the Trade; that the Witness himself would for one; and in that case a greater Quantity of our Manufactories would be exported, which would probably produce a great Return.

That this would be a Means of regaining Part of the Trade from the *French*, since by this means the *English* might supply that Trade cheaper than the *French* can, who are obliged to send their Goods to *Canada*; and the Freight there, and there being obliged to carry back their Goods to the Indians, enhances the Price, whereas our Goods might be carried directly into the Bay. That the Notions of the Witness of this Trade are not founded on Experience, having never been concerned in it, but some Part of them collected from Maps and Books, but much more founded on Conversation in the World, and the general Notion of Things.

And being desired to acquaint the Committee, What Steps he would take, in case the Trade should be laid open, and he was to embark in it? he said, He should endeavour to carry it on to the best Advantage; that in all Probability at the first Outset a Number of Persons might be concerned in one Ship, which ought to be mann'd with a sufficient Number of Hands, and likewise Tradesmen, who might lie on board till they had built Log-houses, where People might reside, and trade with the Natives; that this must be carried on by a joint Stock; that is, by several Owners being concerned in one Ship, in the same manner the greatest Part of Trade is now carried on; that he does not imagine Adventurers would suffer others to make use of their Block-house or Warehouse, since it would be necessary, that every one should have a Warehouse to themselves; but it might be worth while to pay for the Use of a Block-house to the respective Proprietors thereof; but as the Country is so extensive, those Warehouses might be erected at such a Distance from each other, as not to interfere.

That each would endeavour to erect their Factory in the best Place for Trade; but he does not believe, that so many Ships would go, as to cause any great Alteration in the Price of Furs; that he does not doubt but it might raise the Price; and that the Case of the *Guinea* Trade is exactly similar, where the Ships lie near one another, and each endeavours to get the Trade; and the more Ships lie there, the higher the Price of Negroes; that the Objection of raising the Price was urged at the Time when the *Guinea* Trade was laid open; and though it might advance the Price for a time; that would encourage the Indians to bring down more Goods, which must naturally reduce the Price.

Being asked, Whether the Smallness of this Trade is to be attributed to the Difficulty of getting Skins, or bringing them to Market? he said, He supposed there was difficulty in both.

And being further asked, If the Difficulty was only in bringing Goods to Market, whether in that Case the Indians would bring down Twenty Skins when they could have the same Goods for Ten? he said, He thought they would be more diligent, and other Nations would be discovered; and that People would go much higher up into the Country than at present.

That he does not know, whether 'tis the Interest of the present Company to extend their Trade to the utmost, having been informed, that they get a Profit of 1,000 or 2,000 *per Cent.* in which Case it may be their Interest to confine their Trade within a small Compass; that he does not know whether their Trade has been increased for these Thirty Years last past; but by Report 'tis much the same; but he has been surpris'd at the small Quantity of their Exports; for he knows some single Traders who export Ten times as much as the whole Company.

And being asked, Whether it would be for the Advantage of the Company to send 1,000*l.* worth of Goods, when they might have the same Number of Skins for 500*l.* worth? he said, The Question answers itself; for with respect to the Balance of Trade it would be disadvantageous; but it would be an Advantage to our Manufacturers; but that if they were to purchase the Goods for half the Manufacturers, and throw the other Half into the Sea, it would be the same thing.

That he believes, that, if the Trade was opened, it would increase both the Exports and Imports; which he thinks has always been the Case, when any Trade has been laid open; that private Persons can, and always do, carry on Trade both cheaper and better than Companies; but where large Forts and Garrisons are to be maintained, in that Case perhaps Companies are necessary; but in the Trade in question there is Occasion for no more than little Factories, one of which a Ship's Company would raise in a Week.

And being asked the Question, he said, That he was a Subscriber to the Undertaking for finding out a North-west Passage; which Undertaking was dropp'd for want of Money; that he should not chuse to subscribe again upon the same Terms; that he cannot pretend to say whether there is such a Passage or not, or whether, if found, it could be ever rendered useful to Navigation.

That Opinions are different as to the Degrees of Longitude yet undiscovered; and some People make false Calculations as to the Extent of a Degree, in so high a Northern Latitude: But he apprehends, that the opening the Trade is the most probable Method of finding it, if there is any such Passage, since in that Case the People by settling and conversing among the Natives, will be furnished with the most probable Method of doing it, at the same time that they were carrying on the Trade.

Mr. *John Hanbury* Merchant of *London*, being examined, said, The Trade to *Hudjon's Bay* might be extended and increased; that he thinks it might, since Forts of Strength are not necessary to restrain the Indians, an House inclosed, in the Nature of a Factory, being sufficient for that Purpose, which, in the Opinion of the Witness, would not cost above Twenty Pounds; that Ten or Twenty People would be sufficient to winter there in time of Peace, as Factors or Store-keepers; but in time of War a greater Number would be necessary; and if the Trade was opened, in the Opinion of the Witness, the Merchants of *London* would engage in it; that he first thought of this merely in a public View, being surpris'd at the great Disproportion between the Exports of the Company and their Sales, the former not amounting to more than Four or Five thousand Pounds a Year, and the latter amounting to Thirty or Forty thousand Pounds annually; that he did not imagine this to arise from the Smallness of the Capital, but from the high Price set upon the Company's Goods; which he looked upon as a Discouragement to the Indians to hunt; for that the Indians in the Southern Colonies are like other People, some more industrious than

than others; but, in general, if you'll buy their Deer, they will bring them to Market; by which means they furnish themselves in Southern Colonies with Necessaries.

That the Merchants being willing to send Ships is no Proof that the Trade could be increased; but 'tis an undoubted one, that 'tis their Opinion it may; but if it was certain the Company's Trade could not be increased, the Merchants would be glad to have a Share of it, and would have no regard to the Company.

That if the Trade was opened for Two or Three Years, and the Merchants should not succeed, he does not apprehend that would destroy the Trade; for if by hurting the Company the Trade should be totally lost, 'twere much better for the Public that the Trade should remain in the Company's Hands, since a small Profit is better than none: But 'tis the Opinion of the Witness, That in that case the Merchants would succeed, since the opening the Trade to so great a Part of the World must be a great Advantage to a People who want room for Trade; and a little Matter won't discourage Merchants in such an Undertaking, who have frequently traded to Loss; and that the Witness himself would engage in this Attempt.

That he apprehends, That if the Trade was open, the Company could not subsist: and 'tis better as it is than to open the Trade, if by that means the Company should be destroyed, and another Nation set up a Company there: But if the separate Traders were at Liberty to try, and did not succeed in Two or Three Years, undoubtedly the Profits of so beneficial a Trade would induce the Company again to engage in it; that this Intermission of Trade would undoubtedly hurt the Company, whom he should be sorry to prejudice; but if he had a Brother in the Company he should think and speak in the same manner that he then did; and 'tis his Opinion that separate Traders would enlarge the Trade, because the French giving a greater Price than us, throws the Trade to them.

That he does not know the French ever trade to *Hudson's Bay*; nor is he acquainted with the different sorts of Furs brought from thence, and from *Canada*.

That he looks upon the laying open the Trade to be the most probable Means of discovering a North-west Passage, which can be done by no other Means than settling Colonies there; which he apprehends might be done, since he don't think the Climate worse than *Scotland*, or at least than *Sweden* and *Norway*.

And being asked, If the Climates in the same Latitudes are not very different in *Europe* and *America*? he said, That depends upon the Winds; 'tis hotter in Summer, and colder in Winter, in the same Latitude; and he has been told, that 'tis as hot in *Virginia* as at *Gibraltar*.

Mr. *John Hardman*, Merchant of *Liverpoole*, said, That he was of Opinion the Trade to *Hudson's Bay* might be extended and increased to the Benefit of the Nation, if it was laid open; since no defensible Forts are necessary, but such only as are Proof against small Arms, which at the same time would answer the Purpose of Warehouses.

That he is certain the Merchants of *Liverpoole* would in that case engage in it, having Letters from them to that Purpose; and as the South Part of the Bay lies near *Quebec*, great Part of the Trade to *Canada* might, with proper Encouragement, be brought to this Side: That from the Company's Standard the Witness apprehends they don't give proper Encouragement, since 'tis plain a greater Price would encourage the Indians to kill more; and if the Trade was opened, other Rivers and Lakes would be discovered; and the Witness apprehends this is the most proper Method of finding out a North-west Passage, since the separate Traders must, in the course of their Trade, make new Discoveries.

That the Discoveries made by *Middleton*, and the *Dobbs*, and *Callifornia*, are much greater than ever the Company made; but the ill Success and great Expence

which attended those Attempts, will discourage other Adventurers; and the only Method which remains is by settling People in different Places.

That the separate Traders would, as the Witness imagines, build Factories, and carry on the Trade at less Expence than the Company; that they must leave People to settle there, and would probably carry over in their first Ship Twenty Hands more than was necessary to navigate her, for that Purpose.

That perhaps they might not succeed the first or second time, but would certainly succeed at last.

That their Business would be in the first place to find proper Places of Trade, which he believes would be where the Company now trade; where they would continue to trade as long as they found it beneficial; but they would soon find it necessary to extend themselves farther, from the Number of People which would enter on the Trade; and this they would certainly do: That they would procure the Indians to trade with them, by giving a higher Price for their Goods than the Company do.

That the Indians want Goods of various Sorts, such as Woollen and Iron Manufactures, Guns, and Powder.

And being asked, Whether the Indians would be prevailed upon to kill more Beasts than to purchase Necessaries for themselves for a Year? he said, He did not doubt but they would, in order to dispose of them to their Neighbours; that at present perhaps, if they were to kill Furs enough to supply them with Necessaries for Two Years, they would not come down to trade; but if they were once made sensible of the Conveniency of having some Property, they would then desire to carry on a Trade, and supply their Neighbours; for that the Witness did not apprehend, that all the Indian Nations came down to trade; that this Notion of Property would increase; though it would not increase their real Necessities, yet it would furnish them with imaginary Wants; that if One Man, for Example, was to bring down the Furs caught by Ten, he would doubtless have some Reward for his Labour; that Reward would be a further Encouragement to undertake still more; his Necessities and Desires would increase in Proportion to his Property; and if he was able, he would bring down Twenty Peoples Goods the next time, in order to increase his Profits.

That in case the Trade was laid open, the Witness apprehended every trading Town would build their particular Factories, or Houses to trade to; that Block-houses, without Fortifications, are sufficient for that Purpose, as they are Proof against small Shot, and have Bastions at each Corner which flank them; that if the Company were not divested of the Property of their present Settlements, the separate Traders would go to other Places.

That he apprehends the Indians to be very numerous; for they were so at the Back of *Virginia* and *Maryland* Twenty Years ago; and he does not apprehend their Numbers are decreased since.

That the opening the Trade would be a means of further extending the Fur Trade, which he believes is increased within these Twenty Years; that proper Persons must be consulted, as to the most convenient Places for Trade; but if the Trade was extended, it would doubtless engage the Indians, who at present trade with the *French*, to trade with the *English*.

That an increase of Exports and Imports would be a double Advantage to the Nation, since some of the Imports are exported, and others manufactured in this Kingdom; and the Cheapness of them would encourage the Manufacturers; and that the Increase of Exports, which are likewise the Manufactures of this Kingdom, would have the same Effect; that he apprehended it would be worth the while of the Merchants to engage, though the Price of the Imports were reduced, which would encourage our own Manufactures, and create a greater Exportation of these Goods; for

they have complained in *Russia*, that if they could have got them at any Rate, they could have disposed of any Quantity.

That he believes the Company sell their Goods by Auction at public Sales.

And being asked, Whether, though, 'tis an Advantage to the Merchants to increase the Imports, it might not be to the Advantage of a particular Merchant, to send a small Cargo? he said, That if he, the Witness, could get as much by sending Five thousand Pounds, as Eight or Ten, he should certainly chuse the smaller Sum, the Risque being less, and he could set his own Price upon the Commodities.

Mr. *William Wansley*, Merchant of *Bristol*, being examined to the same Particulars as the last Witness; said, that in his Opinion, in case the Trade was laid open, the Merchants of *Bristol* would become Adventurers.

That he apprehended, from all the Accounts, that defensible Forts are not necessary in those Countries, the Natives being an inoffensive People, and willing to trade.

That they carry on a Trade in *Africa* with People much more savage, without any other Protection than Houses or Factories, which serve for Defence against the Natives: And in case the *French* should attempt to intercept their Trade, it would be easy for the Merchants, by establishing Colonies, to engage the Indians to trade with them, instead of going to a greater Distance to trade with the *French*: That the Witness has been told, the *French* draw the Indians from *Hudson's Bay*; and, in his Opinion, the erecting Settlements up in the Country, would be the most proper Method to increase the Trade; that this appears to be the most eligible Method of finding out the North-west Passage; since, if Colonies were settled there, the Greatness of the Reward would be a sufficient Inducement to excite their utmost Endeavours; and the Convenience of the Situation would furnish them with most probable Means of Success; that the Witness himself would be very willing to risque Two or Three hundred Pounds in an Undertaking of this kind, as well with a View to the Extension of the Trade, as to the furthering the aforesaid Discovery.

That he does not apprehend, that defensible Forts, with Cannon, are necessary; but in case they were, he does not think that the Expence of them would be a Consideration sufficient to deter the Merchants of *Bristol* from engaging in such an Undertaking, who are an adventurous Body of Men, and in great Want of some new Channels of Trade, especially for their Woollen Manufactures; and the Witness apprehends, that, even in that Case, the Profits would be more than sufficient to answer the Expence.

And being asked, Whether he thinks the Company would have been at the Expence of erecting defensible Forts, if they had not judged them necessary? he said, He apprehended those Forts were erected in the Infancy of the Undertaking, before they were acquainted with the Temper and Disposition of the Natives.

That he don't think it to be the Interest of the Company to extend the Trade; but that if the Trade was opened, it would doubtless be carried on to the best Advantage; that he conceives, the Company carry on the Trade to the best Advantage for themselves; but the National Interest, and that of the Company, is not the same; and if the Trade was opened, and a new Set of Adventurers to undertake it, they would, in that Case, consult their own Interest preferable to that of the Public, but the Public would be benefited by the Increase of Trade.

That, in case of an open Trade, there is not that Opportunity of consulting private Interest, as where a Company is concerned: That the Witness has been told their Profits are exorbitant; and that the separate Traders would be content with one Quarter of them:

And 'tis a Maxim in Trade, that a large Quantity of Goods brought to Market reduces the Price.

That the Witness apprehends, that if the Trade was laid open, the first Step to be taken by the Adventurers would be to erect Places of sufficient Defence against the Natives, or wild Beasts, which would serve for Houses of Trade, or Factories; but they would chuse to erect, at proper Distances from the Company's present Factories, there being Room enough for that Purpose, the Witness being informed those Factories are Five hundred Miles asunder.

That if they had Liberty given for that Purpose, they should chuse perhaps, at first, to trade where the Company at present do; that he has been told, the Company's Dominions are unlimited; and that they have Four Forts, One at *Churchill*, One at *Albany*; One at *Moose River*, and *York Fort*; and some little trading Places up the Rivers, particularly at *Albany*; that the Witness never heard of any Forts near *Labaradore*, nor of any Trade carried on there; that he has likewise been informed of certain Mines; but don't know where they are; that these Particulars he only has from Information: But there is no Part of *North America* but is capable of Improvement; and 'tis natural to conclude, that the separate Traders would improve those Parts which are distant from the Company's present Settlements; and that the Witness should be willing to risque Part of his Fortune in such an Undertaking.

That he has been told a Whale Fishery might be carried on; and a great many People of Fortune would engage in it: And the Witness don't apprehend, that a Trade carried on in *Labaradore*, could interfere with the Company's Trade, which is carried on, at a very great Distance, on the Western Shore.

Mr. *Cockran*, Provost of *Glasgow*, being examined, said, That in his Opinion, if the Trade to *Hudson's Bay* was laid open, it might be extended, and increased, to the Benefit of the Nation.

That he does not apprehend, from the Information he has had, that Forts would be necessary, but only Block-houses, and Magazines, the Indians being a peaceable People; that the Merchants of *Glasgow*, and several other Places of *Scotland*, particularly the *Frieth of Forth*, *Aberdeen*, and *Dundee*, would be ready to engage in it

That when he first heard of this Inquiry, he wrote to the Merchants of *Glasgow*, and particularly to the Person at the Head of that Body, who is called the Dean of Guild; and had for Answer, That they approved of opening the Trade; and if the Parliament would please to open it, it would answer very well, and they would certainly embark in it; that he can't pretend to say, how it would operate upon the *French* Trade at *Canada*; but is satisfied the *Glasgow* Merchants would engage in the Undertaking, they having often embarked in much more uncertain Enterprizes: That he can't say that he has formed any general Plan or Scheme of this Undertaking; but apprehends it would be necessary to have Settlements on the Land, and Servants there to trade with the Indians; and that the Ships ought to be dispatched soon in the Summer; that he does not know the Expence of erecting one of those Block-houses; but he believes it not to be very great, since 'tis a woody Country; and the Building might be finished by the Ship's Crew, taking out only an extraordinary Carpenter: And that if the Merchants of *Glasgow* had Reason to believe they could have their Ships loaded in *Hudson's Bay* with Oil and Whalebone, though they were not permitted to deal in Furs, he thinks they would trade there; but is not acquainted, whether Ships could obtain a Freight of those Commodities in that Place, not knowing any Mariners of *Glasgow* who have been in the Company's Service.

*Index*

A P P E N D I X

T O T H E

REPORT relating to the *HUDSON'S BAY* Company.

## LIST of the APPENDIX.

## Number

- I. His Majesty's Royal Charter to the Governor and Company of *Hudson's Bay* - p. 237
- II. Narrative of *Joseph la France* - - - - - p. 243
- A List of Vessels fitted out by the *Hudson's Bay* Company on Discovery of a North West Passage - - - - - p. 249
- VII. Copies of the Letters wrote by the *Hudson's Bay* Company to Mr. *James Ibbam*, and Council, in 1741, relative to assisting Captain *Middleton* upon the Discovery of a North West Passage - - - - - p. 250
- VIII. A List of the Proprietors of the *Hudson's Bay* Company's Capital Stock, with the Amount thereof - - - - - ibid.
- IX. An Account of the Names of the *Hudson's Bay* Company's Forts and Settlements in the Bay situated in or near the following Latitudes - - - - - p. 251
- X. An Account of the Amount of Sales made by the *Hudson's Bay* Company, specifying the several Articles, and the Average Price of each Article, for Ten Years last past - p. 252
- XV. An Account of the Number of Ships, and the Burden of each, employed by the *Hudson's Bay* Company in their Trade to the said Bay, for Ten Years last past, distinguishing each Year - - - - - p. 253
- XVI. Copies of Instructions given by the *Hudson's Bay* Company to their Officers abroad, so far as they relate to the Discovery of a North West Passage - - - - - p. 254
- XVII. An Account of the Value of the annual Exports made by the *Hudson's Bay* Company, for Ten Years last past - - - - - p. 255
- XVIII. An Account of the Original Stock of the *Hudson's Bay* Company, with the Increase of the same - - - - - p. 256
- XIX. Standard of Trade at the several Factories of the *Hudson's Bay* Company, subsisting this present Year 1748 - - - - - p. 257
- XX. Copies of Orders given by the *Hudson's Bay* Company to sundry Persons, so far as they relate to the Discovery of a North West Passage - - - - - p. 258
- XXI. Reasons and Resolutions why the *Hudson's Bay* Company's Stock was trebled in September 1690 - - - - - p. 260
- XXII. Reasons and Resolutions for the *Hudson's Bay* Company's again trebling their Stock in 1720 - - - - - p. 261
- XXIII. Accounts of the *Hudson's Bay* Company's Exports of Trading-Goods only, and of the Charges attending carrying on their Trade, and maintaining their Factories - - - - - p. 262
- XXIV. An Account of the Amount of Imports or Sales made by the *Hudson's Bay* Company, specifying the Quantities and Particulars, with the Average Price of each Article, for Ten Years last past, distinguishing each Year - - - - - p. 263
- XXV. Orders given by the *Hudson's Bay* Company to their present chief Factors in the Bay, so far as they relate to the Government of the Factories - - - - - p. 266
- XXVI. Representations made to the *Hudson's Bay* Company, by Mr. *Richard Norton*, their chief Factor at *Prince of Wales's Fort*, relative to the Improvement of the Trade; with the Company's Orders thereupon, and Answers thereto - - - - - p. 271
- XXVII. A Journal of *Henry Kelsey* in the Years 1691, and 1692, sent by the *Hudson's Bay* Company to make Discoveries, and increase their Trade inland from the Bay - - - - - p. 273
- XXVIII. A Journal of a Voyage and Journey undertaken by *Henry Kelsey*, to discover, and endeavour to bring to a Commerce, the *Naywatamee* Poets, 1691 - - - - - p. 276
- Duplicate. A Journal of a Voyage and Journey undertaken by *Henry Kelsey*, through God's Assistance, to discover and bring to a Commerce, the *Naywatamee* Poets - - - - - p. 279

## ORDERS.

- [A.] Referred to in the Company's Letters to Mr. *James Ibbam* and Council, dated the 13th & 30th of May, 1741 - - - - - p. 282
- [B.] Value of Exports and Imports, to and from *Hudson's Bay*, in the under-written Years, as they stand in the Inspector General's Books, at the Custom-House - - - - - p. 283
- [C.] To the Commanders of the Two Ships lying off this River's Mouth - - - - - ibid.
- [D.] To the Commander in Chief, and Consul, of the *Dobbs Galley* and *California*, These - p. 284
- [E.] To the Right Honourable the Lords of a Committee of his Majesty's most Honourable Privy Council - - - - - ibid.

## A P P E N D I X

To the Report on the State and Condition of the Countries  
adjoining to *Hudson's Bay*; &c.

## N U M B E R I.

His Majesty's ROYAL CHARTER to the GOVERNOR and COMPANY  
of *Hudson's Bay*.

**C**HARLES the IIId. by the Grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. to all to whom these Presents shall come, greeting: Whereas our dear intirely beloved Cousin, Prince *Rupert*, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Duke of *Bavaria* and *Cumberland*, &c. *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, *William* Earl of *Craven*, *Henry* Lord *Arlington*, *Anthony* Lord *Ashley*, *Sir John* *Robinson*, and *Sir Robert* *Vyner*, Knights and Baronets, *Sir Peter* *Colleton*, Baronet, *Sir Edward* *Hungerford*, Knight of the Bath, *Sir Paul* *Neele*, *Sir John* *Griffith*, *Sir Philip* *Carteret*, and *Sir James* *Hayes*, Knights, *John* *Kirke*, *Francis* *Millington*, *William* *Prettyman*, *John* *Fenn*, Esquires, and *John* *Portman*, Citizen and Goldsmith of *London*, have at their own great Costs and Charges, undertaken an Expedition for *Hudson's Bay* in the North-west Parts of *America*, for the Discovery of a new Passage into the *South Sea*, and for the finding of some Trade for Furs, Minerals and other considerable Commodities; and by such their Undertaking have already made such Discoveries, as do encourage them to proceed farther in Pursuance of their said Design, by means whereof there may probably arise great Advantage to Us and Our Kingdoms:

And/whereas the said Undertakers, for their further Encouragement in the said Design have humbly besought Us to incorporate them, and grant unto them, and their Successors, the whole Trade and Commerce of all those Seas, Streights, and Bays, Rivers, Lakes, Creeks, and Sounds, in whatsoever Latitude they shall be, that lie within the Entrance of the

Streights commonly called *Hudson's Streights*, together with all the Lands, Countries and Territories, upon the Coasts and Confines of the Seas, Streights, Bays, Lakes, Rivers, Creeks, and Sounds aforesaid, which are not now actually possessed by any of our Subjects, or by the Subjects of any other Christian Prince or State:

Now know ye, That We being desirous to promote all Endeavours that may tend to the publick Good of Our People, and to encourage the said Undertaking, have, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge, and mere Motion, given, granted, ratified, and confirmed, and by these Presents for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give, grant, ratify, and confirm, unto Our said Cousin Prince *Rupert*, *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, *William* Earl of *Craven*, *Henry* Lord *Arlington*, *Anthony*, Lord *Ashley*, *Sir John* *Robinson*, *Sir Robert* *Vyner*, *Sir Peter* *Colleton*, *Sir Edward* *Hungerford*, *Sir Paul* *Neele*, *Sir John* *Griffith*, *Sir Philip* *Carteret*, and *Sir James* *Hayes*, *John* *Kirke*, *Francis* *Millington*, *William* *Prettyman*, *John* *Fenn*, and *John* *Portman*, that they, and such others as shall be admitted into the said Society as is hereafter expressed, shall be one Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay*; and them by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England, trading into Hudson's Bay*, one Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed and in Name, really and fully for ever, for Us, Our Heirs, and Successors, We do make, ordain, constitute, establish, confirm, and declare, by these Presents; and that by the same



Name of Governor and Company of Adventurers of England, trading into Hudson's Bay, they shall have perpetual Succession; and that they and their Successors, by the Name of Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay, he, and at all times hereafter shall be, personable and capable in Law to have, purchase receive, possess, enjoy, and retain, Lands, Rents, Privileges, Liberties, Jurisdictions, Franchises, and Hereditaments, of what Kind, Nature, or Quality soever they be, to them and their Successors; and also to give, grant, alien, assign and dispose Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments, and to do, execute all and singular other Things by the same Name that to them shall or may appertain to do; and that they, and their Successors, by the Name of *The Governor and Company of Adventurers of England, trading into Hudson's Bay*, may plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, in whatsoever Courts and Places, before whatsoever Judges and Justices, and other Persons and Officers, in all or singular Actions, Pleas, Suits, Quarrels, and Demands whatsoever, of whatsoever Kind, Nature, or Sort, in such Manner and Form as any other Our Liege People of this Our Realm of England, being Persons able and capable in Law, may or can have, purchase, receive, possess, enjoy, retain, give, grant, demise, alien, assign, dispose, plead, defend, and to be defended, do, permit, and execute; and that the said Governor and Company of Adventurers of England, trading into Hudson's Bay, and their Successors, may have a common Seal to serve for all the Causes and Businesses of them, and their Successors; and that it shall and may be lawful to the said Governor and Company, and their Successors the same Seal from time to time, at their Will and Pleasure, to break, change, and to make anew, or alter, as to them shall seem expedient.

And farthermore, We will, and by these Presents for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do ordain, that there shall be from henceforth one of the same Company to be elected and appointed in such Form as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called *The Governor of the said Company*.

And that the said Governor and Company shall and may elect Seven of their Number in such Form as hereafter in these Presents is expressed, which shall be called *The Committee of the said Company*, which Committee of Seven or any Three of them, together with the Governor or Deputy Governor of the said Company for the Time being, shall have the Direction of the Voyages of and for the said Company, and the Provision of the Shipping and Merchandizes, thereunto belonging, and also the Sale of all Merchandizes, Goods, and other Things returned, in all or any the Voyages of Ships of or for the said Company, and the managing and handling of all other Business, Affairs, and Things, belonging to the said Company. And We will, ordain and grant, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs, and Successors, unto the said Governor and Company, and their Successors, that they the said Governor and Company, and their Successors, shall from henceforth for ever be ruled, ordered, and governed, according to such Manner and Form as is hereafter in these Presents expressed, and not otherwise: And that they shall have, hold, retain, and enjoy, the Grants, Liberties, Privileges, Jurisdictions, and Immunities, only hereafter in these Presents granted and expressed, and no other. And for the better Execution of Our Will and Grant in this Behalf, We have assigned, nominated, constituted, and appointed, by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and we do assign, nominate, constitute and make Our said Cousin Prince Rupert to be the first and present Governor of the said Company, and to continue in the said Office from the Date of these Presents until the 10th November then next following, if he the said

Prince Rupert shall so long live, and so until a new Governor be chosen by the said Company in Form hereafter expressed. And also We have assigned, nominated, and appointed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do assign, nominate, and constitute, the said Sir John Robinson, Sir Robert Vynes, Sir Peter Colleton, Sir James Hayes, John Kirke, Francis Millington, and John Poitman, to be the Seven first and present Committees of the said Company, from the Date of these Presents until the said 10th of November then also next following, and so until new Committees shall be chosen in Form hereafter expressed.

And farther, We will and grant by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto the said Governor and their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor and Company for the Time being, or the greater Part of them present at any publick Assembly commonly called, *The Court General to be holden for the said Company*, the Governor of the said Company being always one, from time to time to elect, nominate, and appoint one of the said Company to be Deputy to the said Governor; which Deputy shall take a corporal Oath, before the Governor and Three more of the Committee of the said Company for the Time being, well, truly, and faithfully to execute his said Office of Deputy to the Governor of the said Company; and after his Oath so taken, shall and may from time to time, in the Absence of the said Governor, exercise and execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in such Sort as the said Governor ought to do.

And farther, We will and grant by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, unto the said Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay, and their Successors, that they, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be one, from time to time, and at all Times hereafter shall and may have Authority and Power, yearly and every Year, between the first and last Day of November, to assemble and meet together in some convenient Place, to be appointed from time to time by the Governor, or in his Absence by the Deputy of the said Governor, and the said Company for the Time being, and the greater Part of them which then shall happen to be present, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being to be one, to elect and nominate one of the said Company, which shall be Governor of the said Company for One whole Year, then next following, which Person being so elected and nominated to be Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, before he be admitted to the Execution of the said Office, shall take a corporal Oath before the said Governor, being his Predecessor, or his Deputy, and any Three or more of the Committee of the said Company, for the Time being, that he shall from time to time well and truly execute the Office of Governor of the said Company, in all Things concerning the same; and that immediately after the same Oath so taken, he shall and may execute and use the said Office of Governor of the said Company, for One whole Year from thence next following.

And in like Sort, We will and grant, That as well every one of the above-named to be of the said Company or Fellowship, as all others hereafter to be admitted, or free of the said Company, shall take a corporal Oath before the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to such Effect as by the said Governor and Company, or the greater Part of them, in any publick Court to be held for the said Company, shall be in reasonable and legal Manner set down and devised, before they shall be allowed or admitted to trade or traffick as a Freeman of the said Company. And farther, We will and grant, by these

these Presents, for Us, our Heirs and Successors, unto the said Governor and Company, and their Successors, That the said Governor, or Deputy Governor, and the rest of the said Company, and their Successors, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor, or Deputy Governor, from time to time to be one, shall and may from time to time, and at all times hereafter, have Power and Authority yearly, and every Year, between the first and last Day of *November*, to assemble and meet together in some convenient Place, from time to time to be appointed by the said Governor, or, in his Absence, by his Deputy; and that they being so assembled, it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor, and his Deputy, and the Company for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, which then shall happen to be present, whereof the Governor of the said Company, or his Deputy for the Time being, to be one, to elect and nominate Seven of the said Company, which shall be a Committee of the said Company, as aforesaid, before they be admitted to the execution of their Office, shall take a corporal Oath, before the Governor, or his Deputy, and any Three or more of the said Committee of the said Company, being the last Predecessors, that they, and every of them, shall well and faithfully perform their said Office of Committees in all things concerning the same; and that, immediately after the said Oath so taken, they shall and may execute and use their said Office of Committees of the said Company, for One whole Year from thence next following.

And moreover, Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto the said Governor and Company, and their Successors, that when, and as often as it shall happen, the Governor or Deputy Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, at any Time within One Year after that he shall be nominated, elected, and sworn to the Office of the Governor of the said Company, as is aforesaid, to die, or to be removed from said Office, which Governor, or Deputy Governor, not demeaning himself well in his said Office, We will to be removable at the Pleasure of the rest of the said Company, or the greater Part of them which shall be present at their publick Assemblies, commonly called, *Their General Courts holden for the said Company*, that then it shall, and so often may, be lawful to and for the Residue of the said Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, within a convenient Time after the Death or Removing of any such Governor or Deputy Governor, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place as they shall think fit, for the Election of the Governor or Deputy Governor of said Company: and that the said Company, or the greater Part of them, being then and there present, shall and may then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate one other of the said Company to be Governor or Deputy Governor for the said Company in the Place or Stead of him that so died, or was removed; which Person being so elected and nominated to the Office of Governor or Deputy Governor of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a corporal Oath, as is aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof; and this to be done from time to time, so often as the Case shall so require.

And also, Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs, and Successors, We do grant unto the said Governor and Company, that when, and as often as it shall happen any Person or Persons of the Committee of the said Company, for the Time being, at any Time within One Year next after that they, or any of them, shall be nominated, elected, and sworn to the Office of Committee of the said Company as is aforesaid, to die, or be removed from the said Office, which Committee not demeaning them-

selves well in their said Office We will to be removable at the Pleasure of the said Governor and Company, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor of the said Company, for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be one; that then, and so often, it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor, and the rest of the Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be one, within convenient Time after the Death or Removing of any of the said Committees, to assemble themselves in such convenient Place as is or shall be usual and accustomed for the Election of the Governor of the said Company, or where else the Governor of the said Company for the Time being, or his Deputy, shall appoint. And that the said Governor and Company, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy, to be one, being then and there present, shall and may then and there, before their Departure from the said Place, elect and nominate One or more of the said Company in the Place or Stead of him or them that so died, or was or were so removed; which Person or Persons so nominated and elected to the Office of Committee of the said Company, shall have and exercise the said Office for and during the Residue of the said Year, taking first a corporal Oath, as is aforesaid, for the due Execution thereof; and this to be done from time to time, so often as the Case shall require.

And to the end the said *Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay* may be encouraged to undertake, and effectually to prosecute the said Design; of Our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge, and mere Motion, We have given, granted, and confirmed, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do give, grant, and confirm, unto the said Governor and Company, and their Successors, the sole Trade and Commerce of all those Seas, Streights, Bays, Rivers, Lakes, Creeks, and Sounds, in whatsoever Latitude they shall be, that lie within the Entrance of the Streights commonly called *Hudson's Streights*, together with all the Lands and Territories upon the Countries, Coasts, and Confines of the Seas, Bays, Lakes, Rivers, Creeks, and Sounds aforesaid, that are not already actually possessed by the Subjects of any other Christian Prince or State, with the Fishing of all Sorts of Fish, Whales, Sturgeons, and all other Royal Fishes, in the Seas, Bays, Inlets, and Rivers within the Premises, and the Fish therein taken, together with the Royalty of the Sea upon the Coasts within the Limits aforesaid, and all Mines Royal, as well discovered as not discovered, of Gold, Silver, Gems, and precious Stones, to be found or discovered within the Territories, Limits, and Places aforesaid; and that the Land be from henceforth reckoned and reputed as one of our Plantations or Colonies in *America*, called *Kupert's Land*.

And farther, We do by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, make, create, and constitute the said Governor and Company, for the Time being, and their Successors, the true and absolute Lords and Proprietors of the same Territories, Limits, and Places aforesaid, and of all other the Premises, saving always the Faith, Allegiance, and Sovereign Dominion, to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the same to have, hold, possess and enjoy the said Territories, Limits, and Places, and all and singular other the Premises hereby granted, as aforesaid, with their and every of their Rights, Members, Jurisdictions, Prerogatives, Royalties, and Appurtenances whatsoever, to them the said Governor and Company, and their Successors for ever, to be holden of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, as of Our Manor of *East Greenwich* in the County of *Kent*, in free and common Socage, and not in *Capite*, or by Knight's Service; yielding and paying yearly to Us,  
Our



Our Heirs and Successors, for the same, Two Elks, and Two Black Beavers, whensoever, and as often as We, Our Heirs and Successors, shall happen to enter into the said Countries, Territories, and Regions hereby granted.

And farther, Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto the said Governor and Company, and to their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor and Company, and their Successors, from time to time, to assemble themselves, for or about any the Matters, Causes, Affairs, or Businesses of the said Trade, in any Place or Places for the same convenient, within Our Dominions or elsewhere, and to hold Court for the said Company, and the Affairs thereof; and that also it shall and may be lawful to and for them, or the greater Part of them, being so assembled, and that shall then and there be present, in any such Place or Places, whereof the Governor, or his Deputy, for the Time being, to be one, to make, ordain, and constitute, such and so many reasonable Laws, Constitutions, Orders, and Ordinances, as to them, or the greater Part of them being then and there present, shall seem necessary and convenient for the good Government of the said Company, and of all Governors of Colonies, Forts, and Plantations, Factors, Masters, Mariners, and other Officers employed, or to be employed, in any the Territories and Lands aforesaid, and in any of their Voyages; and for the better Advancement and Continuance of said Trade or Traffick, and Plantations, and the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders and Ordinances so made, to be put in Use, and execute accordingly, and at their Pleasure to revoke and alter the same, or any of them, as the Occasion shall require: And that the said Governor and Company, so often as they shall make, ordain, or establish, any such Laws, Constitutions, Orders, and Ordinances, in such Form as aforesaid, shall and may lawfully impose, ordain, limit, and provide, such Penalties and Punishments upon all Offenders, contrary to such Laws, Constitutions, Orders, and Ordinances, or any of them, as to the said Governor and Company, for the Time being, or the greater Part of them, then and there being present, the said Governor or his Deputy being always one, shall seem necessary or convenient for the Observation of the same Laws, Constitutions, Orders, and Ordinances; and the same Fines and Amerciaments shall and may by their Officers and Servants, from time to time to be appointed for that Purpose, levy, take, and have, to the Use of the said Governor and Company, and their Successors, without the Officers and Ministers of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and without any Account thereof to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, to be made: All and singular which Laws, Constitutions, Orders, and Ordinances, so as aforesaid to be made, We will to be duly observed and kept, under the Pains and Penalties therein to be contained; so always as the said Laws, Constitutions, Orders, and Ordinances, Fines and Amerciaments, be reasonable, and not contrary or repugnant, but as near as may be agreeable, to the Laws, Statutes, or Customs, of this our Realm.

And farthermore, of our ample and abundant Grace, certain Knowledge, and mere Motion, We have granted, and by these Presents for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto the said Governor and Company, and their Successors, that they, and their Successors, and their Factors, Servants, and Agents, for them, and on their Behalf, and not otherwise, shall for ever hereafter have, use, and enjoy, not only the whole, intire, and only Liberty of Trade and Traffick, and the whole, intire, and only Liberty, Use, and Privilege of Trading and Traffick to and from the Territories, Limits, and Places aforesaid; but also the whole and intire Trade and Traffick to and from all Havens, Bays,

Creeks, Rivers, Lakes, and Seas, into which they shall find Entrance or Passage, by Water or Land, out of the Territories, Limits, and Places aforesaid; and to and with all the Natives and People, Inhabitants, or which shall inhabit within the Territories, Limits, and Places aforesaid; and to and with all other Nations inhabiting any the Coasts adjacent to the said Territories, Limits, and Places aforesaid, which are not already possessed as aforesaid, or whereof the sole Liberty or Privilege of Trade and Traffick is not granted to any other of our Subjects.

And of Our farther Royal Favour, and of our more especial Grace, certain Knowledge, and mere Motion, have granted, and by these Presents for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant to the said Governor and Company, and to their Successors, that neither the said Territories, Limits, and Places, hereby granted as aforesaid, nor any Part thereof, nor the Islands, Havens, Ports, Cities, Towns, and Places thereof, or therein contained, shall be visited, frequented, or haunted by any of the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs or Successors, contrary to the true Meaning of these Presents, and by virtue of Our Prerogatives Royal, which We will not have in that Behalf argued or brought into Question; We streightly charge, command, and prohibit, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, all the Subjects of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, of what Degree or Quality soever they be, that none of them directly do visit, haunt, frequent or trade, traffick or adventure, by way of Merchandize, into or from any of the said Territories, Limits, or Places hereby granted, or any or either of them, other than the said Governor and Company, and such particular Persons as now be, or hereafter shall be, or that Company, their Agents, Factors, and Assigns, unless it be by the Licence and Agreement of the said Governor and Company in Writing first had and obtained, under their common Seal to be granted, upon Pain that every such Person or Persons that shall trade and traffick into or from any of the Countries, Territories, or Limits aforesaid, other than the said Governor and Company, and their Successors, shall incur our Indignation and the Forfeiture, and the Loss of the said Goods, Merchandizes, and other Things whatsoever, which so shall be brought into this Realm of *England*, or any the Dominions of the same, contrary to Our said Prohibition, or the Purport or true Meaning of these Presents, or which the said Governor and Company shall find, take, and seize, in other Places out of Our Dominions, where the said Company, their Agents, Factors, or Assigns, shall trade, traffick, or inhabit, by virtue of these Our Letters Patents; as also the Ship and Ships, with the Furniture thereof, wherein such Goods, Merchandizes, and other Things, shall be brought or found, the one Half of all the said Forfeiture to be to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, and the other Half thereof by these Presents, clearly and wholly for Us, Our Heirs, and Successors, give and grant unto the said Governor and Company, and their Successors. And farther, all and every the said Offenders, for their said Contempt, to suffer such Punishment as to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, shall seem meet or convenient, and not to be in any-wise delivered until they, and every of them, shall become bound unto the said Governor, for the Time being, in the Sum of One thousand Pounds at the least, at no time thenafter to trade and traffick into any of the said Places, Seas, Bays, Streights, Ports, Havens, or Territories aforesaid, contrary to Our express Commandment in that Behalf set down and published.

And farther, of Our more especial Grace, We have condescended and granted, and by these Presents for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, do grant unto the said Governor and Company, and their Successors, that We, Our Heirs and Successors, will not grant Liberty, Licence, or Power, to any Person or Persons whatsoever,

whatsoever, contrary to the Tenor of these Our Letters Patents, to trade, traffick, or inhabit, unto or upon any of the Territories, Limits, or Places afore specified, contrary to the Meaning of these Presents, without the Consent of the said Governor and Company, or the most part of them.

And, of Our more abundant Grace and Favour to the said Governor and Company, We do hereby declare our Will and Pleasure to be, That if it shall so happen, That any of the Persons free or to be free of the said Company of Adventurers of *England* trading into *Hudson's Bay*, who shall, before the going forth of any Ship or Ships appointed for a Voyage, or otherwise, promise or agree, by Writing under his or their Hands, to adventure any Sum or Sums of Money, towards the furnishing any Provision, or Maintenance of any Voyage or Voyages, set forth or to be set forth, or intended or meant to be set forth, by the said Governor and Company, or the more Part of them present at any publick Assembly, commonly called *The General Court*, shall not within the Space of Twenty Days next after Warning given to him or them, by the said Governor and Company, or their known Officer or Minister, bring in and deliver to the Treasurer or Treasurers appointed for the Company, such Sums of Money as shall have been expressed and set down in Writing, by the said Person or Persons, subscribed with the Name of said Adventurer or Adventurers, that then, and at all Times after, it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor and Company, or the more Part of them present, whereof the said Governor or his Deputy to be one, at any of their General Courts, or General Assemblies, to remove and disfranchise him or them, and every such Person or Persons, at their Wills and Pleasures; and he or they so removed and disfranchised, not to be permitted to trade into the Countries, Territories, or Limits afore said, or any Part thereof, nor to have any Adventure or Stock going or remaining with or among the said Company, without special Licence of the said Governor and Company, or the more Part of them present at any General Court, first had and obtained in that Behalf; any thing before in these Presents to the contrary thereof in any-wise notwithstanding.

And Our Will and Pleasure is, and hereby We do also ordain, That it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor and Company, or the greater Part of them, whereof the Governor for the Time being, or his Deputy to be one, to admit into and be of the said Company, all such Servants or Factors of or for the said Company, and all such others as to them, or the most Part of them present at any Court held for the said Company, the Governor or his Deputy being one, shall be thought fit and agreeable with the Orders and Ordinances made and to be made for the Government of the said Company.

And farther, Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs, and Successors, We do grant unto the said Governor and Company, and to their Successors, that it shall and may be lawful in all Elections, and By Laws, to be made by the General Court of the Adventurers of the said Company, that every Person shall have a Number of Votes according to his Stock, that is to say, For every hundred Pounds by him subscribed or brought into the present Stock, One Vote; and that any of those that have subscribed less than One hundred Pounds, may join their respective Sums to make One hundred Pounds, and to have One Vote jointly for the same, and not otherwise.

And farther, of Our especial Grace, certain Knowledge, and mere Motion, We do for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant to and with the said *Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay*, that all Lands, Territories, Plantations, Forts,

Fortifications, Factories, or Colonies, where the said Company's Factories or Trade are or shall be, within any the Ports or Places afore limited, shall be immediately and from henceforth under the Power and Command of the said Governor and Company, their Successors and Assigns, saving the Faith and Allegiance due and to be performed to Us, Our Heirs and Successors, as afore said; and that the said Governor and Company shall have Liberty, full Power and Authority, to appoint and establish Governors, and all other Officers to govern them; and that the Governor and his Council of the severall and respective Places where the said Company shall have Plantations, Forts, Factories, Colonies, or Places of Trade within any the Countries, Lands, or Territories hereby granted, may have Power to judge all Persons belonging to the said Governor and Company, or that shall live under them, in all Causes, whether Civil or Criminal, according to the Laws of this Kingdom; and to execute Justice accordingly.

And, in case any Crime or Misdemeanor shall be committed in any of the said Company's Plantations, Forts, Factories, or Places of Trade within the Limits afore said, where Judicature cannot be executed for want of a Governor and Council there, then in such case it shall and may be lawful for the chief Factor of that Place, and his Council, to transmit the Party, together with the Offence, to such other Plantations, Factory, or Port, where there shall be a Governor and Council, where Justice may be executed, or into the Kingdom of *England*, as shall be thought most convenient, there to inflict such Punishment as the Nature of the Offence will deserve.

And moreover, Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs, and Successors, We do give and grant unto the said Governor and Company, and their Successors, free Liberty and Licence, in case they conceive it necessary, to send either Ships of War, Men, or Ammunition, into any their Plantations, Forts, Factories, or Places of Trade afore said, for the Security and Defence of the same, and to choose Commanders and Officers over them, and to give them Power and Authority, by Commissions under their Common Seal, or otherwise, to continue or make Peace or War with any Prince or People whatsoever, that are not Christians, in any Places where the said Company shall have any Plantations, Forts, or Factories, or adjacent thereunto, as shall be most for the Advantage and Benefit of said Governor and Company, and of their Trade; and also to right and recompence themselves upon the Goods, Estate, or People of those Parts, by whom the said Governor and Company shall sustain any Injury, Loss, or Damage, or upon any other People whatsoever, that shall any way, contrary to the Intent of these Presents, interrupt, wrong, or injure them in their said Trade, within the said Places, Territories, or Limits, granted by this Charter. And that it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor and Company, and their Successors, from time to time, and at all times henceforth, to erect and build such Castles, Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons, Colonies or Plantations, Towns or Villages, in any Parts or Places within the Limits and Bounds granted before in these Presents, unto the said Governor and Company, and their Successors, from time to time, and at all times from henceforth, to erect and build such Castles, Fortifications, Forts, Garrisons, Colonies or Plantations, Towns or Villages, in any Parts or Places within the Limits and Bounds granted before in these Presents, unto the said Governor and Company, as they in their Discretion shall think fit and requisite; and for the Supply of such as shall be needful and convenient to keep and be in the same, to send out of this Kingdom to the said Castles, Forts,

Fortifications, Garrisons, Colonies, Plantations, Towns, or Villages, all Kinds of Cloathing, Provision of Victuals, Ammunition, and Implements necessary for such Purpose, paying the Duties and Custom for the same; as also to transport and carry over such Number of Men being willing thereunto, or not prohibited, as they shall think fit, and also to govern them in such legal and reasonable Manner as the said Governor and Company shall think best, and to inflict Punishment for Misdemeanors, or impose such Fines upon them for Breach of their Orders, as in these Presents are formerly expressed.

And farther, Our Will and Pleasure is, and by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, We do grant unto the said Governor and Company, and their Successors, full Power and lawful Authority to seize upon the Persons of all such *English*, or any other Subjects, which shall sail into *Hudson's Bay*, or inhabit in any of the Countries, Islands or Territories hereby granted to the said Governor and Company, without their Leave and Licence in that Behalf first had and obtained, or that shall contemn or disobey their Orders, and send them to *England*; and that all and every Person or Persons, being Our Subjects, any ways employed by the said Governor and Company, within any the Parts, Places, or Limits aforesaid, shall be liable unto, and suffer such Punishments for any Offences by them committed in the Parts aforesaid, as the President and Council for the said Governor and Company there shall think fit, and the Merit of the Offence shall require, as aforesaid; and in case any Person or Persons, being convicted and sentenced by the President and Council of the said Governor and Company, in the Countries, Lands, and Limits aforesaid, their Factors or Agents there, for any Offence by them done, shall appeal from the same; and then, and in such Case it shall and may be lawful to and for the said President and Council, Factors or Agents, to seize upon him or them, and to carry him or them home Prisoners into *England*, to the said Governor and Company, there to receive such condign Punishment

as his Cause shall require, and the Law of this Nation allow of: And for the better Discovery of Abuses and Injuries to be done unto the said Governor and Company, or their Successors, by any Servant by them to be employed in the said Voyages and Plantations, it shall and may be lawful to and for the said Governor and Company, and their respective Presidents, Chief Agent, or Governor in the Parts aforesaid, to examine upon Oath all Factors, Masters, Purfers, Supercargors, Commanders of Castles, Forts, Fortifications, Plantations, or Colonies, or other Persons, touching or concerning any Matter or Thing, in which by Law or Usage an Oath may be administered, so as the said Oath, and the Matter therein contained, be not repugnant, but agreeable to the Laws of this Realm.

And We do hereby streightly charge and command all and singular our Admirals, Vice Admirals, Justices, Mayors, Sheriffs, Constables, Bailiffs, and all and singular other Our Officers, Ministers, Liegemen, and Subjects whatsoever, to be aiding, favouring, helping, and assisting to the said Governor and Company, and to their Successors, and to their Deputies, Officers, Factors, Servants, Assignees and Ministers, and every of them, in executing and enjoying the Premises, as well on Land as at Sea, from time to time, when any of you shall thereunto be required; any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Proviso, Proclamation, or Restraint heretofore made, set forth, ordained, or provided, or any other Matter, Cause or Thing, whatsoever to the contrary in anywise notwithstanding. IN WITNESS whereof We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents; Witness Ourself at *Westminster*, the Second Day of *May* in the Two-and-twentieth Year of Our Reign.

*By Writ of Privy Seal,*

*Signed,*

PIGOTT.

## N U M B E R II.

JOSEPH la France is now about 36 Years old: He was born at *Missilimakinac*, and was 5 Years old when his Mother died. His Father then took him with him to *Quebec* to learn *French*, where he staid the Winter, about 6 Months. He says, as well as he can remember, *Quebec* was about a League long, and Half a League broad, and had 4 or 5000 Men in Garrison, it being about the Time of the Peace of *Utrecht*. He returned from thence with his Father, and lived with him until his Death, which happened when he was 14 Years old. After his Death, when he was about 16, he went down to *Monreal*, to sell what Furs and Peltry his Father had left him; and then returned to *Missilimakinac*, where he traded and hunted in the neighbouring Countries until he was 27 Years old; in which Time he went one Year to *Mississipi*. He went by the *Illinese* Lake, which he calls *Michigan*. At the Bottom of the Lake there was a *French* Fort, in which there were 15 *French* in Garrison, about 11 Years ago. The River upon which it is built, he calls *Saint Joseph*; it is very rapid. He passed by *Ouisconsin* to the *Mississipi*, and went down it as far as the River *Missouris*; and returned by the same Route. In his Return he passed by the Bay of *L'Our qui Dort*, so called from a Heap of Sand upon a Point which resembles a Bear sleeping. When he was 28 Years old, he went with a Parcel of Furs, with 8 *Iroquese*, in 2 Canoes, cross the Lake of *Hurons*, by the Bay of *Sakinak*, to the Streights of *Errie*, which they passed in the Night for fear of being stopped by the *French*, who have a Village or little Fort there, in which he believes there may be 100 Houses. He from thence passed through Lake *Errie* to the Fall of *Niagara*, and the *Iroquese* carried his Canoes and Furs down by the Fall to Lake *Frontenac*, for which he gave them 100 Beavers, and thence went to *Oswega*; but was not within the Fort or Town, the *Iroquese* selling his Furs for him; and then returned by the same Way to *Missilimakinac*. He says the *French* have a Fort on the North Side of the Fall of *Niagara*, betwixt the Lakes *Errie* and *Frontenac*, about 3 Leagues within the Woods from the Fall, in which they keep 30 Soldiers, and have about as many more with them as Servants and Assistants; these have a small Trade with the Indians for Meat, Ammunition, and Arms.

About 6 Years ago he went again to *Monreal* with Two Indians, and a considerable Cargo of Furs, where he found the Governor of *Canada*, who wintered there. He made him a Present of Martens Skins, and also 1000 Crowns, for a Conge or Passport to have a Licence to trade next Year: But in Spring he would neither give him his Conge nor his Money, under Pretence that he had sold Brandy to the Indians, which is prohibited, and threatened him with Imprisonment for demanding his Money; so that he was obliged to steal away with his Two Indians, and what Goods he had got in Exchange for his Furs, with his 3 Canoes. *Monreal*, he says, is about 60 Leagues above *Quebec*. It is a large Town, about a League and a Half in Circuit within the Walls, which are 15 Feet high, of Lime and Stone. They have 300 Men in Garrison. This is the only considerable Town in *Canada* besides *Quebec*; for *Trois Rivieres* is but a Village. He says, they have a Fort the Natives call *Catarakui* Fort, 80 Leagues above *Monreal*, near Lake *Frontenac*, in which they keep a Garrison of 40 Men, as the Indians informed him, and about as many more Inhabitants. The River *St. Lau-*

*rence*, from thence to *Monreal*, is so full of Water-falls, and so rapid, that there is the utmost Danger and Difficulty in going by Water, and no going so far by Land through the Woods; so that no Trade can be carried on that Way but at a great Expence.

They have no other fortified Places in *Canada*, but one Fort called *Champli*, near *Champlain* Lake, upon the *English* and *Iroquese* Frontiers, in which they have 20 Men in Garrison.

He was above 40 Days in going up the River, from *Monreal* to the Lake *Nepising*, which is at the Source of that River which he calls *St. Laurence*, and not the River which passes through the Lakes; but *La Hontan* calls it the River *Ousouas*. He had 36 Land-Carriages before he got to *Nepising*. He was but 18 Days in going down it to *Monreal*. He says, the River *Nepising* runs from the same Lake into the Lake of *Hurons*. This is what *La Hontan* calls *French* River; it is 20 Leagues in its Course, and had Three Falls upon it, which they descended in Two Days; and with a fair Wind they might go from thence to *Missilimakinac* in Two Days more along the Islands. Upon his Return he exchanged his Goods for Furs, and resolved to try his Fortune once more to *Monreal*; and make his Peace with the Governor. He says, when he left *Missilimakinac*, there were but 2 Men with the Governor in Garrison, which was only to open and shut the Gates. He says, that of late the Trade from thence to *Monreal* is so much lessened upon account of the *English* supplying the Indians much cheaper and better, by an easy Navigation through the Lakes to *Niagara*, that there do not go above 12 Canoes in a Year, and those Licences are generally given to superannuated Officers; the Avarice and Injustice of the Governor of *Canada* has likewise disgusted the Natives.

After having got a Parcel of Furs, he, with Two Indian Slaves, and 3 Canoes, passed the Lake *Huron*, and entered the River *Nepising*, and went up it several Leagues; but at a Turn in the River he met 9 Canoes, in which was the Governor's Brother-in-law, with 30 Soldiers, and as many more to manage the Canoes, who seized him and his Furs, and Slaves, as a Run-away without a Passport, and would have carried him away to *Monreal*; but he made his Escape into the Woods in the Night, with only his Gun, and Five Charges of Powder and Ball, and passed by Land alone through the Woods on the North Side of *Huron* Lake until he met with some of the *Missada* Indians, who live there, having been Six Weeks in his Journey, travelling behind the Mountains, on the North Side of the Lake, in a Marshy Country, abounding with Beavers, and thus returned to *Saut St. Marie*; and having lost all, determined to go to the *English* in *Hudson's Bay*, by passing through the Indian Nations West of the Upper Lake, until he should arrive, by these Lakes and Rivers which run Northwards, at *York* Fort, on *Nelson* River.

He set out in the beginning of Winter 1739 upon this Journey and Voyage, and hunted and lived with the Indians his Relations, the *Sauteurs*, on the North Side of the Upper Lake, where he was well acquainted, having hunted and traded thereabouts for Fourteen Years. He says, the Upper Lake has Three Islands near the North Shore, about 3 Leagues from the Shore; they are about 3 or 4 Leagues each in Circumference. One of them he calls *Ile du Lignon*; they

Mississipi

X  
Lauriers

they are full of fine Woods, as is all the North Coast, which is very mountainous; but the Country is very fine to the Northward of the High Land.

The Upper Lake falls into the Lake of *Hurons* by the Falls of *St. Mary*, which is a rapid Current of several Leagues. From that Fall to the River *Michipikoton* on the North Side of the Lake, is 60 Leagues; that River is navigable Northward for 20 Leagues, being 3 Fathoms deep, and without Cataracts; it runs through a Valley betwixt the Mountains; which is about Three Leagues wide, full of fine Woods; and then there is a Fork where Two Branches meet; and on each Side, at a considerable Distance, are Two round Hills detached from the others, which they call *Le Deux Mamelles*, or Two Paps; these Two Branches come from their several Sources, after running about Eight Leagues, through a Country abounding in Beavers. There are Two Indian Nations upon this North Coast; the *Epineste* Nation are upon the East Side of that River, and the *Ouaffi* upon the West Side, both Tribes of the *Sauteurs*.

About 100 Leagues farther West is another River, which runs from the North-west into this Lake, which he calls the River *Du Pique* from a sharp Rock at the Mouth of the River, formed like a Pike or Halbert: It is only navigable for about Three Leagues to a Fall, above which is a Lake about Six Leagues long, which comes from a marshy Country full of Beavers; on the West Side of this River, and of the Upper Lake, is a Range of Mountains full of Woods, and a River full of Cataracts descends from them, and enters into the River *Du Pique* a little before it passes into the Lake; among these Mountains are several rich Mines; he saw some very good Lead and Copper Ore, which the Natives brought down from these Mountains. On the South-west Side of the Lake, under these Mountains, is a flat Country, full of Woods and Beavers, but the South and South-east Side is a sandy, low, dry Country, without Wood. He staid Part of the Winter with the Indians at *Michipikoton*, and in the Month of March got to the River *Du Pique*, which he passed on the Ice, it being not then thawed. He says, there are many Beavers also among the Mountains, Southward of that River, they having great Flats above, and among the Mountains, where they make their Dains and Ponds. The Ice was quite gone on the South-west Side of the Lake, by the 15th of April, N. S. He says, the Lake is never frozen at any Distance from the Shore, only in little Bays, where it sometimes is frozen, and breaks off, and is carried out and in with the Wind.

On the sandy Coast, on the South-east Side of the Lake, there is nothing but Shrubs not above Six Feet high; but at some Distance from the Coast there are fine Meadows and Pasture, full of Elks, Stags, Deer, Goats, wild Beeves, &c. interspersed with Woods; and the Indian Nations in the neighbouring Countries remove thither in the Summer Season, to hunt and feed upon them.

On the South-west Side of the Lake, betwixt the woody and Champaign sandy Country, there is a Land-Carriage of 3 Leagues, and they came to a Marsh or Bog about a League long, and Five Furlongs over, and from thence another Land Carriage of Nine Leagues to the River *Du Pluis*, which, after a Course of Fifteen Leagues, falls into the Lake *Du Pluis*. He was from the Beginning to the 18th of April 1740, in getting to this River; there he, and the Indians with him, got fine Birch-trees of a great Size to make their Canoes. The River they embarked upon was about Three Furlongs broad, but was not deep, and had no Water-falls; the Course was South-west. The Indians, who are on the West Side of that River, are called *Monsoni* or *Mosonique*, or *Gens de Original*. The Lake *Du Pluis* is 100 Leagues in Length, and is so called from a

perpendicular Water-fall, by which the Water falls into a River South-west of it, which raises a Mist-like Rain. He was 15 Days in passing down this River to the Lake *Du Pluis*, in his Canoe; he coasted along the North-west Side of the Lake, which was full of fine Woods; but there was none on the South-east Side, as the Natives informed him, except near the Edge of the Lake, for about Half the Length of the Lake, at which Place a River enters it from the South Side, which comes from a low Country, full of Beavers. The *French*, upon Account of these Land Carriages, never pass into these Countries adjoining to this Lake.

He passed the Lake *Du Pluis* in the latter End of April, and Beginning of May; and staid 10 Days at the Fall with the *Monsoni*, where they Fish with Nets at the Bottom of the Fall. They have Two great Villages, one on the North Side, and the other on the South Side of the Fall.

The River *Du Pluis*, which falls from the Lake, is a fine large River, which runs Westward, and is about 3 Furlongs in Breadth; its Course is about 60 Leagues before it falls into the Lake *Du Bois*, or *Des Isles*, and is free from Cataracts, having only Two sharp Streams. He was 10 Days going down it in his Canoe; the whole Country along its Banks is full of fine Woods, in which are great Variety of Wild-fowl and Beasts, as wild Beavers, Stags, Elk, Deer, &c. and the River and adjoining Lakes full of excellent Fish. This River falls into the Lake *Du Bois*, where he arrived about the End of May. This Lake is very large, and filled with fine Islands; he was 30 Days in passing it, fishing and hunting as he went with the Natives, and staid a Month in one of the Islands with the *Monsoni* and *Sturgeon Indians*, who live on the North Side of this Lake, and meet in that Island to be merry, and confirm their Friendship and Alliance; these last are called so from the great Number of Sturgeons they take in this Lake, which is the greatest Part of their Provisions. He stayed there until the Month of August. All these Islands and Coasts are low, and full of fine Woods, where all kind of Fowl breed. At the West End of this Lake, which is much longer than the Lake *Du Pluis*, a great River enters it near the Place where the great *Ouinipique* River passes out of it, and runs into the Lake of the same Name. This River has a long Course from the Southward. On the South-west of this Lake is the Nation of the *Sieux* Indians. The River *Ouinipique* is as large as the River *Du Pluis*, but is much more rapid, having about 30 Falls, or Sharps upon it, where they must carry their Canoes. Two or Three of them are Carriages of a League or Two, the others are very short. Upon that Account he was 15 Days in going down the River, which runs North-west about 100 Leagues. It also runs through a fine woody Country, having many sorts of Timber Trees of great Bulk. On the South-west Side, at some Distance, is a flat Country, full of Meadows; at the Falls it is about a Furlong in Breadth, in other Places Three or Four. He arrived at the great *Ouinipique* Lake in September; he was about 30 Days in passing it, shooting and fishing as he went. After going half-way through it, he joined the *Cris* or *Cbristinaux* Indians, who live on the North-east Side, and went on Shore, and hunted Beavers all the Autumn. He saw but Two Isles in it; one was full of Wood, it was about 3 Leagues long, and 2 broad. He called it the *Isle Du Biche*, or of *Hinds*, there being several upon it; the other was sandy, and without Wood, full of Geese and other Water-fowl, which breed there; he called it *Goose Isle*, but the Natives called it *Sandy Isle*.

On the West Side of this Lake the Indians told him a River entered it, which was navigable with Canoes; it descended from *Lac Rouge*, or the *Red Lake*, called so from



from the Colour of the Sand; they said there were Two other Rivers run out of that Lake, one into the *Mississipi*, and the other Westward, into a marshy Country, full of Beavers.

The Country West of the *Quinipique* Lake has dry Islands or Hills with marshy Bottoms, full of Wood and Meadows. On the East Side is a fine flat Country, full of Woods, until they come to the Bottom of the Mountains, which are betwixt this and the Upper Lake. On a Lake on that Side, betwixt this Lake and Lake *Du Bois*, are the *Migechichilimious*, or Eagle-eyed Indians; these, he says, are not called so from their having a sharp Sight, but upon account of many Eagles which breed in Islands in that Lake.

Upon the West Side of Lake *Quinipique* are the Nation of the *Affinibouels* of the Meadows, and farther North a great Way are the *Affinibouels* of the Woods. To the Southward of these are the Nation of *Beaux Hommes*, situated betwixt them and the *Sieux Indians*. The Indians on the East Side are the *Christinaux*, whose Tribes go so far North on that Side as the *Affinibouels* do on the other. All these Nations go naked in Summer, and paint or stain their Bodies with different Figures, anointing themselves with Grease of Deer, Beavers, Bears, &c. which prevents the Muskitoes, Serpents, or other Vermin from biting them, they having an Antipathy to all Oils.

The great *Quinipique* Lake was frozen over in Winter; it is no where 10 Leagues wide, and in some Places not above a League and a Half wide, the Winter there was not severe, it lasted about 3 Months and a Half, the Frost breaking up there in March.

This Lake is discharged into the little *Quinipique* by a River he calls the *Red River*, or *Little Quinipique*, after a course Northwards of about 60 Leagues.

This River runs through the like woody Country as the others; but the West Side is more temperate than the East, upon account of the Mountains to Eastward of it; from whence a River descends into it through a marshy Country, full of Beavers.

He made his Canoe in the Spring, at the North End of this Lake, and went down to the little *Quinipique* in the Beginning of Summer; this last Lake is about 35 Leagues long, and 6 broad; there is but one little Island in it, almost upon a Water Level; the Indians call it *Mini Sabique*.

The Course of this Lake is from South to North, through a woody, low Country. In all these Countries are many Kinds of wild Fruit, as Cherries, Plums, Strawberries, Nuts, Walnuts, &c. The Winters here are from 3 to 4 Months, according as they happen to be more or less severe. He passed this Lake and the River which runs into the Lake *Du Siens*, in Summer and Autumn; this is about 100 Leagues from the other. He says there is a Fork in the River *Du Siens*, by which one Branch discharges itself more Westerly, and runs into the Country, where is the Nation of *Vieux Hommes*; this Nation is not called so from the Age of the Inhabitants, but from a Number of old Men who separated from some others, under a Chief or Leader of their own; and from that time they were called so. On the East Side there enters a rapid River from the Mountains, full of Falls, upon which the Nation *Du Cris Panis Blanc* inhabit, who are still a Tribe of the *Christinaux*.

The Lake *Du Siens* is but small, being not above 3 Leagues in Circuit; but all around its Banks, in the shallow Water and Marshes, grows a kind of wild Oat, of the Nature of Rice; the outward Husk is black, but the Grain within is white and clear like Rice; this the Indians beat off into their Canoes, and use it for Food.

All the Country adjoining this River is also full of Beavers. Here the Winter overtook him, and he was obliged to part with his Canoe; and travelled and

hunted through that Country for Six Months, in which Time he passed Northwards near 100 Leagues; but would have been much more, had he followed the Course of the River in Summer in his Canoe. He got to the Lake *Cariboux* in the beginning of March 1742: This Lake is about 10 Leagues long, and 5 broad; the Ice was beginning to thaw when he came there; a Tribe of the *Christinaux* live on the East of this Lake, and the *Affinibouels* of the Woods on the West Side. The River *Cariboux* runs out of this Lake Northwards for about 15 Leagues, and then it spreads, and is wasted in a marshy Country, where there is no passing by Water, nor by Land in Summer; the Ice being then breaking up, he was obliged to go about 15 Leagues Eastward, to avoid the Bogs, before he could reach the Lake *Pacbequoia*, into which the River *Cariboux* descends through the Marshes.

*Pacbequoia*, is the Lake where all the Indians assemble in the latter End of March every Year to cut the Birch-trees, and make their Canoes of the Bark, which then begins to run, in order to pass down the River to *York Fort* on *Nelson River* with their Furs; it is divided so as to make almost Two Lakes; the West Side by which he passed was about 100 Leagues in Circuit; the other Side or Eastern Lake was much larger, as the Indians informed him. The River *De Vieux Hommes* runs from the West for about 200 Leagues, and falls into this Lake, near the Place the River *Cariboux* enters it; it has a strong Current, and is always muddy, but there are no Falls upon it: These go generally down the River *Manoutisbi* or *Churchill River*, and trade there, having either a Passage or short Land-carriage to that River. The Lake *Pacbequoia* was surrounded with fine Woods of Oak, Cedar, Pine, Poplar, Birch, &c. He arrived there the latter End of March, and he, with the other Indians, cut the Bark for their Canoes, and then hunted for some time for Provisions; they began to make their Canoes the first of April, N. S. which they finished in Three Days; on the 4th, he being appointed one of their Leaders, set out with 100 Canoes in Company, for the Factory at *York Fort*: There are generally Two Indians in a Canoe, but he was alone in his; they were Three Weeks in passing along the West Side of the Lake before they came to the Place it is discharged by the River *Savanne* or *Epinette*; for they were obliged to coast the West Side of the Lake in their little Canoes, and keep along the Bottom of each Bay; for these small Canoes can bear no Surge or Waves when the Wind blows; and when they came to any Point on the Lake, if there was any Wind, they were obliged to carry their Furs and Canoes over the Land to the next Bay, which, with hunting for Provisions, delayed them greatly; at that Time they had neither Ice on the Lake, nor Snow on the Land. In the Beginning of May, N. S. he entered the River *Savanne*; but did not reach the great Fork where the River divides until the Beginning of June; for the Indians, what with hunting for Provisions, and from their Laziness, who would not stir or exercise in the Heat of the Day, it being then very warm, and the Trees all fully blown, and from some Land Carriages upon the Sharps and Falls, did not go above Two or Three Leagues in a Day. The River was small, where it came out of the Lake, for about Six Leagues, it spreading through several little Passages through the Marshes; but farther down, when collected together, formed a large River; it was then quite free of Ice, they had a brisk Current, and several Sharps; but had but one Carriage of 100 Yards; it is about 80 or 90 Leagues from the Lake to the Fork. The Land at some Distance from the River was dry and hilly, and full of fine Trees of great Bulk and Height, as Fir, Pine, Spruce, Ash, Elm, Birch, Cedar, Alder, &c. The Banks were low, until they got to the great Fork,

where the River is divided by a Rock, upon which a convenient Fort might be built, which might be cut off by bringing the Water around it. It is about 60 Leagues from this Fork to the Factory: They staid here Eight Days to hunt for Provisions; there not being plenty of Game upon the East Branch, which is the Way he went down, it being the shortest Passage; at the same time another Fleet of 100 Canoes went down the Western Branch; it was the 29<sup>th</sup> of June, N. S. when he got to the Factory; and the other Party who went down the other Branch, were Three Weeks later. From this Fork to within Four or Five Leagues of the Fort, the Banks are high, and of red Earth, from which he calls the River from the Fork, the River *de Terre rouge*; and from that Place they descend gradually to the Sea, until they are near a Water Level; the Current was very easy from the Fork to the Fort, the Island to Westward of their Channel was full of Wood, but the Country above and beyond the other Bank was not so woody. They were about Three Weeks in going from the Fork to the Factory; for the Indians told him, notwithstanding it was so warm and pleasant in passing down the River, and the Trees fully blown, that when they would come near the Sea, they would find it very cold, with Snow and Ice in the River, and the Trees but just beginning to bud; and accordingly they delayed going down so soon as they otherwise might, or they could have gone down in Four or Five Days: This he could not easily believe, considering how forward the Spring was there, and the Weather so warm; but when he came within Four or Five Leagues of the Fort, where the Land began to slope towards the Sea, he then found a great deal of Ice in the River, and the Trees but just budding; and when he got to the Fort, the Snow fell in one Night Three or Four Inches thick; but all above, along the River, the Climate and Season was warm, and the Trees all in high Bloom.

Two Days after he got to Fork Fort, one of the *Monsoni Indians* arrived there with his Wife; he had Four Packs of Beavers of 40 each; he told him he came by the River and Lake *Du Pique*; and was Two Years hunting from thence before he got to the Fort; that he had about Sixty Land Carriages, passing from Lake to Lake, having no Rivers running the Course he came, except one which he passed down for Two Days; he came to one very great Lake, in which he could discover no Land on either Side; but passed along it, from Island to Island, which took him up a considerable time.

The Indians being obliged to go ashore every Day to hunt for Provisions, delays them very much in their Voyages; for their Canoes are so small, holding only Two Men and a Pack of 100 Beavers Skins, that they can't carry Provisions with them for any Time; if they had larger Canoes, they could make their Voyages shorter, and carry many more Beavers to Market, at least Four times as many, besides other Skins of Value, which are too heavy for their present Canoes: This, and the high Price set upon the *European Goods* by the Company in Exchange, discourages the Natives so much, that if it were not that they are under a Necessity of having Guns, Powder and Shot, Hatchets, and other Iron Tools for their Hunting, and Tobacco, Brandy, and some Paint for Luxury, they would not go down to the Factory with what they now carry: At present they leave great Numbers of Furs and Skins behind them. A good Hunter among the Indians can kill 600 Beavers in a Season, and can carry down but 100; the rest he uses at home, or hangs them upon Branches of Trees, upon the Death of their Children, as an Offering to them; or use them for Bedding and Coverings: They sometimes burn off the Fur, and roast the Beavers

like Pigs, upon any Entertainments: and they often let them rot, having no further Use of them. The Beavers, he says, are of Three Colours; the Brown reddish Colour, the Black, and the White: The first is the cheapest: The Black is most valued by the Company, and in *England*: The White, though most valued in *Canada*, giving 18 Shillings, when others give Five or Six Shillings, is blown upon by the Company's Factors at the Bay, they not allowing so much for these as for the others; and therefore the Indians use them at home, or burn off the Hair, when they roast the Beavers like Pigs, at an Entertainment when they feast together: He says, these Skins are extremely white, and have a fine Lustre, no Snow being whiter, and have a fine long Fur or Hair; he has seen 15 taken of that Colour out of one Lodge, or Pond. The Beavers have Three Enemies, Man, Otters, and the Carcajon, or Queequehatch; which prey upon them, when they take them at an Advantage; the last is as large as a very great Dog; it has a short Tail like a Deer or Hare, and has a good Fur, valued at a Beaver and half in Exchange. The Beaver's chiefest Food is, the Poplar, or Tremble; but they also eat Sallows, Alders, and most other Trees not having a resinous Juice; the middle Bark is their Food: In May when the Wood is not plenty, they live upon a large Root, which grows in the Marshes, a Fathom long, and as thick as a Man's Leg, the French call it *Volet*; but the Beavers are not so good Food as when they feed upon Trees. They will cut down Trees above Two Fathoms in Girth with their Teeth; and one of them observes when it is ready to fall, and gives a great Cry, and runs the contrary Way, to give Notice to the rest to get out of the Way; they then cut off all the Top Twigs, and smaller Branches; Two or Three Fathoms in Length, and draw them to their Houses, which they have built in their Ponds, after having raised or repaired their Pond-head, and made it staunch, and thrust one End into the Clay or Mud, that they may lie under Water all the Winter, to preserve the Bark green and tender, for their Winter Provisions; after cutting off the small Branches, they cut and carry away the larger, until they come to the Bole of the Tree. The Beavers are delicious Food; but the Tongue and Tail the most delicious Parts of the whole: They are very fat from November, until the End of March; they have their Young in the Beginning of Summer; at which Time the Females are lean by suckling their Young; and the Males are lean the whole Summer, when they are making or repairing their Ponds and Houses, and cutting down and providing Timber and Branches for their Winter Store. They breed once in a Year, and have from Ten to Fifteen at a Litter, which grow up in one Season; so that they multiply very fast, and if they can empty a Pond; and take the whole Lodge they generally leave a Pair to breed, so that they are fully stocked again in Two or Three Years.

The *Loup Cervier*, or Lynx, is of the Cat kind, but as large as a great Dog; it preys upon all the Beasts it can conquer, as does the Tyger, which is the only Beast in that Country that won't fly from a Man.

The *American Oxen* or Bœves, have a large Burich upon their Backs, which is by far the most delicious Part of them for Food, it being all as sweet as Marrow; juicy and rich, and weighs several Pounds.

The Indians West of the Bay, living an errant Life, can have no Benefit, by tame Fowl or Cattle; they seldom stay above a Fortnight in a Place, unless they find Plenty of Game. When they remove, after having built their Hut, they disperse to get Game for their Food; and meet again at Night; after having killed enough to maintain them for that Day; they don't go above a League or Two from their Hut.

When

When they find Scarcity of Game they remove a League or Two farther; and thus they traverse through these woody Countries and Bogs, scarce missing one Day, Winter or Summer, fair or foul, in the greatest Storms of Snow, but what they are employed in some kind of Chace. The smaller Game got by Traps or Snares, are generally the Employment of the Women and Children; such as the Martens, Squirrels, Cats, Ermines, &c. The Elks, Stags, Rein-deer, Bears, Tygers, wild Beeves, Wolves, Foxes, Beavers, Otters, Corcajeu, &c. are the Employment of the Men. The Indians when they kill any Game for Food, leave it where they kill it, and send their Wives next Day to carry it home. They go home in a direct Line, never missing their Way, by Observations they make of the Course they take upon their going out, and so judge upon what Point their Huts are; and can thus direct themselves upon any Point of the Compass. The Trees all bend towards the South, and the Branches on that Side are larger and stronger than on the North Side; as also the Moss upon the Trees. To let their Wives know how to come at the killed Game, they from Place to Place break off Branches, and lay them in the Road, pointing them the Way they should go, and sometimes Moss; so that they never miss finding it.

In Winter, when they go abroad, which they must do in all Weathers, to hunt and shoot for their daily Food, before they dress, they rub themselves all over with Bears Grease or Oil of Beavers, which does not freeze; and also rub all the Fur of their Beaver Coats, and then put them on: They have also a kind of Boots, or Stockings, of Beaver's Skin, well oiled, with the Fur inwards; and above them they have an oiled Skin laced about their Feet, which keeps out the Cold and also Water, when there is no Ice or Snow; and by this means they never freeze, nor suffer any thing by Cold. In Summer also, when they go naked, they rub themselves with these Oils or Grease; and expose themselves to the Sun, without being scorched; their Skins always being kept soft and supple by it: Nor do any Flies, Bugs, or Musketoos, or any noxious Insect, ever molest them. When they want to get rid of it, they go into the Water, and rub themselves all over with Mud or Clay, and let it dry upon them, and then rub it off; but whenever they are free from the Oil, the Flies and Musketoos immediately attack them, and oblige them again to anoint themselves.

The Indians make no use of Honey; he saw no Bees there but the wild Humble Bee; but they are so much afraid of being stung with them, they going naked in Summer, that they avoid them as much as they can: Nor did he see any of the Maple they use in *Canada* to make Sugar of, but only the Birch, whose Juice they use for the same Purpose, boiling it until it is black and dry, and then using it with their Meat. They use no Milk from the Time they are weaned, and they all hate to taste Cheese, having taken up an Opinion, that it is made of dead Men's Fat. They love Prunes and Raisins, and will give a Beaver-skin for Twelve of them to carry to their Children; and also for a Trump, or Jew's Harp. He says the Women have all fine Voices, but have never heard any musical Instrument. They are very fond of all Kinds of Pictures, or Prints; giving a Beaver for the least Print: And all Toys are like Jewels to them.

When he got to the Natives Southward of *Pachegoia*, he had about 30 Cowries left, and a few small Bells, less than Hawks Bells: When he shewed one of them, they gave him a Beaver-skin for One; and they were so fond, that some gave him Two Skins, or Three Marten-skins for One, to give their Wives, to make them fine. The Martens they take in Traps; for if they shot them, their Skins would be spoiled; They have generally Five or Six at a Litter.

He says, the Natives are so discouraged in their Trade with the Company, that no Peltry is worth the Carriage; and the finest Furs are sold for very little. When they came to the Factory in June 1742, the Prices they took for the *European* Goods were much higher than the settled Prices fixed by the Company; which the Governors fix so, to shew the Company, how zealous they are to improve their Trade, and sell their Goods to Advantage. He says, they gave but a Pound of Gunpowder for 4 Beavers, a Fathom of Tobacco for 7 Beavers, a Pound of Shot for 1, an Ell of coarse Cloth for 15, a Blanket for 12, 2 Fish-hooks, or 3 Flint, for 1, a Gun for 25, a Pistol for 10, a common Hat with white Lace 7, an Axe 4, a Bill-hook 1, a Gallon of Brandy 4, a chequer'd Shirt 7; all which are sold at a monstrous Profit, even to 2000 per Cent. Notwithstanding this Discouragement, the two Fleets which went down with him, and parted at the *Great Fork*, carried down 200 Packs, of 100 each, 20,000 Beavers; and the other Indians who arrived that Year, he computed carried down 300 Packs, of 100 each, 30,000, in all 50,000 Beavers, and above 9,000 Martens.

The Furs there are much more valuable than the Furs upon the *Canada* Lakes, sold at *New York*; for these will give Five or Six Shillings per Pound, when the others sell at Three Shillings and Sixpence. He says, that if a Fort was built at the *Great Fork*, 60 Leagues above *York Fort*, and a Factory with *European* Goods were fixed there, and a reasonable Price was put upon *European* Goods; that the Trade would be wonderfully increased: For the Natives from the Southward of *Pachegoia* could make, at least, Two Returns in a Summer; and those at greater Distances could make One, who can't now come at all; and above double the Number would be employed in Hunting, and many more Skins would be brought to Market, that they can't now afford to bring for the Expence and low Price given for them. The Stream is so gentle from the *Fork* to *York Fort*, on either Branch, that large Vessels and Shallops may be built there, and carry down bulky Goods, and also return again against the Stream: And the Climate is good, and fit to produce Grain, Pulse, &c. and very good Grass and Hay for Horses and Cattle. And if afterwards any Settlements were made upon *Pachegoia*, and Vessels built to navigate that Lake, which is not more Northerly than Lat. 52 Degrees; the Trade would be still vastly more enlarged and improved, and spread the Trade not only up the Rivers and Lakes as far as the *Lake Du Bois*, and *De Puis*, but also among the *Astinibouels*, and Nations beyond them; and the Nation *de Vieux Hommes*, who are 200 Leagues Westward of *Pachegoia*. He says, the Nations who go up that River with Presents, to confirm the Peace with them, are Three Months in going up; and say, they live beyond a Range of Mountains beyond the *Astinibouels*; and that beyond them are Nations who have not the Use of Fire Arms; by which means, many of them are made Slaves by them, and are sold to the *Astinibouels*, *Panis Blanc*, and *Cristinaux*. He saw several of them, who all wanted a Joint of their little Finger, which they said, was cut off soon after they were born; but gave no Reason for it.

Whilst he was at *York Fort* he got acquainted with an old Indian, who lived at some Distance from *Nelson River*, to the Westward, being one of those they call the *Home Indians*, who had about 15 Years ago, gone at the Head of Thirty Warriors, to make War against the *Attimspiquois*, *Tete Plat*; or *Plascotez de Chiens*, a Nation living Northward on the Western Ocean of *America*: He was the only one who returned, all the rest being either killed, or perished through Fatigue, or want of Food, upon their Return. When they went, they carried their whole Families with them, and hunted and fished from Place to Place for Two Winters;



Winters, and One Summer, having left their Country in Autumn, and in April following came to the Sea Side on the Western Coast, where they immediately made their Canoes. At some little Distance they saw an Island, which was about a League and a half long. When the Tide was out, or Water fell, they had no Water betwixt them and the Island; but when it rose it covered all the Passage betwixt them and the Island, as high up as the Woods upon the Shore: There they left their Wives and Children, and old Men to conduct them home, and provide them with Provisions, by hunting and shooting for them upon the Road: and he, with 30 Warriors, went in Quest of their Enemies the *Tete Plat*. After they parted with their Families, they came to a Streight, which they passed in their Canoes. The Sea-coast lay almost East and West; for he said the Sun rose upon his Right Hand, and at Noon it was almost behind him, as he passed the Streight, and always set in the Sea. After passing the Streight, they coasted along the Shore for Three Months, going into the Country and Woods, as they went along, to hunt for Provisions. He said, they saw a great many large Black Fish spouting up Water in the Sea. After they had thus coasted for near Three Months, they saw the Footsteps of some Men on the Sand, by which they judged they were not far from their Enemies; upon which they quitted their Canoes, and went Five Days through the Woods and Bushes,

which were but very low and shrubby, and so close, they could with difficulty make Way through it; and then came to the Banks of a River, where they found a large Town of their Enemies; and, after making their usual Cry, they discharged their Arrows and Guns against those who appeared, upon which they fled; but upon finding how few they were, they returned, and killed 15 of them, and wounded 3 or 4 more; upon which they fled to the Woods, and from thence made their Escape to their Canoes before their Enemies overtook them, and, after a great deal of Fatigue, got to the Streight; and, after getting over, they all died, one after another, except this old Man, of Fatigue and Famine, leaving him alone to travel to his own Country, which took him up about a Year's time; having left his Gun, when his Ammunition was spent, and lost all his Arrows, and, upon his Return, had not even a Knife with him: So that he was reduced to live upon Herbs, and the Moss growing upon the Rocks; and was almost famished when he reached the River *Sakie*, where he met his Friends again, who relieved him, when he despaired of ever again seeing his own Country. This is the Account, so far as *Joseph la France* could inform me, of those Countries Southward of *York Fort*, which may be brought to trade there.

## PAPERS presented to the COMMITTEE.

## NUMBER II.

A LIST of VESSELS fitted out by the *Hudson's Bay Company* on Discovery of a North West Passage.

1719. *Albany Frigate*, Capt. *George Berley*, sailed from *England* on or about 5th *June*.  
Never returned.
- Discovery*, Capt. *David Vaughan* sailed from *England* on or about 5th *June*. Never returned.
1719. *Prosperous*, Capt. *Henry Kelsey*, sailed from *York Fort*, *June* 19th. Returned 10th *August* following.
- Succefs*, *John Hancock* Master, sailed from *Prince of Wales's Fort*, *July* 2d. Returned 10th *August*
1721. *Prosperous*, Capt. *Henry Kelsey*, sailed from *York Fort*, *June* 26th. Returned 2d *September*.
- Succefs*, *James Napper* Master, sailed from *York Fort*, *June* 26th. Lost 30th of the same Month.
1721. *Whalebone*, *John Scroggs* Master, sailed from *Gravesend*, 31st *May*; wintered at *Prince of Wales's Fort*.
1722. Sailed from thence 21st *June*. Returned *July* 25th following.
1737. The *Churchill*, *James Napper* Master, sailed from *Prince of Wales's Fort*, *July* 7th. Died 8th *August*; and the Vessel returned the 18th.
- The *Musquash*, *Robert Crow* Master, sailed from *Prince of Wales's Fort*, *July* 7th. Returned 22d *August*.

## N U M B E R VII.

Copies of the Letters wrote by the *Hudson's Bay Company* to Mr. *James Isham*, and Council, in 1741, relative to assisting Capt. *Middleton* upon the Discovery of a North West Passage.

Mr. *James Isham*, and Council,  
at *Prince of Wales's Fort*.

*Hudson's Bay House*,  
London, 13 May 1741.

GENTLEMEN,

Notwithstanding our Orders to you, if Capt. *Middleton*, who is sent abroad in the Government's Service to discover a Passage to the North West, should by inevitable Necessity be brought into real Distress, and Danger of his Life, or Loss of his

Ship, and by that means forced to your Factory; in such Case you are then to give him the best Assistance and Relief you can. We remain

Your loving Friends.

Mr. *James Isham*, and Council,  
at *Prince of Wales's Fort*.

London, 30 May 1741.

GENTLEMEN,

Notwithstanding our former Orders to you, if Capt. *Middleton*, who is sent abroad in the Government's Service to discover a Passage to the North West, should be obliged to resort to you, you are

then to give him the best Assistance in your Power. We remain

Your loving Friends.

## N U M B E R VIII.

A LIST of the Proprietors of the *Hudson's Bay Company's* Capital Stock, with the Amount thereof.

The KING his Most Excellent MAJESTY,

*D*ame Mary Abney,  
Mrs. Sarah Ashhurst,  
Mr. Thomas Atley,  
Mr. James Aston,  
Mrs. Sarah Aynsworth,  
Mr. Christopher Batt, *deceased*,  
Mr. Osmond Beauvoir,  
Mr. Samuel Bennet,  
Dr. Wm. Berriman, Charles Berriman, Wm. Gould,  
and Mary Hudson,  
Mr. Hermanus Berens,  
The Honourable Robert Boyle, *deceased*,  
Mrs. Sarah Brearcliffe, *deceased*,  
Edward Burnaby, *Esq*; and the Rev. Daniel Burnaby,  
Mrs. Hannah Bristow,  
Mrs. Mary Butterfield, *deceased*,  
Alexander Campbell, *Esq*;  
John Carew, *Esq*;

Mrs. Elizabeth Carew,  
Capt. Thomas Coates, *deceased*,  
Mr. Edmund Chishull,  
Mr. John Collet,  
Henry Cruwys, *Esq*; Gism. Cooper, and George Speke,  
*Esq*;  
Mr. Abraham Crop, *deceased*,  
The Rev. Mr. John Dalton, Richard Dalton, and Jane Dalton,  
Mr. Wm. Elderton,  
Mr. Thomas Elderton,  
Peter Elers, *Esq*;  
George Elers, *Esq*;  
Mr. Isaac Franks, *deceased*,  
Mr. Francis Gosling,  
Charles Gosling, *Esq*;  
Mr. James Gould,  
Mr. Nath. Gyles, *deceased*,

Mr.

Mr. Henry Hall,  
 Sir Thomas Hankey, *Knt.*  
 Mr. Samuel Herring, and John Loton, *deceased*,  
 Mr. Thomas Hitt,  
 Mr. Peter Hudson,  
 Sir Edward Hulfe, *Bart.*  
 Samuel Jones, *Esq.*  
 Capt. John Jacobs, *deceased*,  
 Thomas Knapp, *Esq.*  
 Sir Atwill Lake, *Bart.*  
 Sir Atwill Lake, *Bart.* and Mr. Wm. Elderton,  
 Bibye Lake, *Esq.*  
 Wm. Lake, *Esq.*  
 Mr. Wm. Leapidge,  
 Mr. John Loton, *deceased*, and John Pery,  
 Mr. John Loton, *deceased*,  
 Mr. George Love,  
 Mr. John Anthony Merle,  
 John Merry, *Esq.*  
 Robert Merry, *Esq.*  
 Mr. Robert Manning, *deceased*,  
 Mr. Lodowick Mansfield,  
 Mrs. Ann Mitchell, and Benjamin Mitchell,  
 Mrs. Jane Parker,  
 Mr. John Pitt,  
 The Rev. Mr. John Pery,  
 Mrs. Margaret Pery, *deceased*,  
 Mrs. Eliz. Pery,  
 Mrs. Ann Pery, John Pery, and John Loton,

Mrs. Eliz. Pery, Rev. John Pery, and Samuel Herring;  
 Mr. John Pickard,  
 Samuel Pitt, *Esq.*  
 Wm. Pofton, *Esq.*  
 Mr. Thomas Rayner,  
 Dr. Henry Raynes, *deceased*,  
 Samuel Remnant, *Esq.*  
 Mr. Rowland Rogers, *deceased*, and Samuel Herring;  
 Mr. Daniel Rolfe,  
 Mr. Nathaniel Sanderfon,  
 Mr. Albert Schaffer, *deceased*,  
 Mr. John Shaw, *deceased*,  
 Mrs. Frances Snell, *deceased*,  
 Henry Sperling, *Esq.*  
 Richard Spooner, *Esq.*  
 Mr. John Stanion, *deceased*,  
 Mr. Henry Sykes, *deceased*,  
 Thomas Thorpe, *Esq.*, *deceased*,  
 Mark Thurston, *Esq.* *Accomptant General of the Court of Chancery*,  
 Capt. James Winter,  
 Mr. James Watts, and William Torver,  
 Mrs. Mary Ward,  
 Mr. George Wegg, *deceased*,  
 George Wegg, *Esq.*  
 Samuel Wegg, *Esq.*  
 Mr. Joshua Winter.

£. 103,950

N U M B E R IX.

AN ACCOUNT of the Names of the Hudson's Bay Company's Forts and Settlements in the Bay, situated in or near the following Latitudes.

	Deg.	Min.
Moose Fort	51	28
Henry House, or Fort	52	
The East Main House	52	10
Albany Fort	52	18
York Fort	57	10
Prince of Wales's Fort	59	

## NUMBER X.

An ACCOUNT of the Amount of Sales made by the *Hudson's Bay* Company, specifying the several Articles, and the Average Price of each Article, for Ten Years last past.

From *Michaelmas* 1738. to *Michaelmas* 1739.

	£.	s.	d.
S K I N S. Beaver at 5s. 5½d. per lb. Marten at 6s. 5½d. Otter at 7s. 7d. Cat at 15s. 2d.	23,328	5	11
Fox at 10s. 2½d. Wolvering at 6s. 10d. Bear at 12s. 10½d. Wolves at 9s. 10½d.			
Woodshock at 8s. Elk at 7s. Deer at 2s. 11d. per Skin - - - - -			
Bed Feathers at 1s. 5d. Castorum at 6s. 1d. Ivory at 6½d. Whale Fins at 2s. 9½d. per Pound - - - - -			

From *Michaelmas* 1739. to *Michaelmas* 1740.

Skins. Beaver at 5s. 8½d. per lb. Marten at 6s. 6d. Otter at 5s. 5½d. Cat at 18s. 1½d. Fox at 6s. 7½d. Wolvering at 6s. 10½d. Bear at 14s. 11½d. Wolves at 12s. 3d.	30,279	16	6
Woodshock at 8s. Mink at 2s. 4d. Elk at 8s. Deer at 2s. 7½d. per Skin - - - - -			
Bed Feathers at 1s. 4½d. Castorum at 9s. 7½d. Whale Fins at 2s. 8d. per Pound - - - - -			

From *Michaelmas* 1740. to *Michaelmas* 1741.

Skins. Beaver at 5s. 7½d. per lb. Marten at 6s. 4d. Otter at 5s. 5d. Cat at 20s. 8½d. Fox at 7s. 5½d. Wolvering at 7s. Bear at 16s. 10½d. Wolves at 13s. 6½d. Woodshock at 8s. 2d. Elk at 7s. per Skin. Deer at 2s. 2d. per Skin - - - - -	28,877	17	1
Bed Feathers at 1s. 1½d. Castorum at 13s. 2½d. Whale Fins at 1s. 10½d. per Pound - - - - -			
Whale Oil at 11l. 3s. per Tun - - - - -			

From *Michaelmas* 1741. to *Michaelmas* 1742.

Skins. Beaver at 5s. 5½d. per lb. Marten at 5s. 8½d. Otter at 5s. 6½d. Cat at 11s. 2d. Fox at 8s. 11½d. Wolvering at 5s. 9½d. Bear at 13s. 5½d. Wolves at 12s. 7½d. Woodshock at 8s. 1d. Mink at 2s. Ermin at 1s. 5d. Raccoon at 2s. 2d. Squirrel at 4½d. Elk at 6s. 1½d. Deer at 2s. 3½d. per Skin - - - - -	22,957	1	8
Bed Feathers at 12½d. Castorum at 11s. 3d. Whale Fins at 1s. 11½d. Wefukapuka at 10½d. per Pound - - - - -			

From *Michaelmas* 1742. to *Michaelmas* 1743.

Skins. Beaver at 5s. 3d. per lb. Marten at 5s. 9d. Otter at 7s. 8½d. Cat at 10s. 10½d. Fox at 7s. 7½d. Wolvering at 5s. 5½d. Bear at 16s. 8½d. Wolves at 17s. 9½d. Woodshock, at 11s. Mink at 2s. 8d. Raccoon at 2s. 8d. Elk at 6s. 1d. Deer at 2s. 0½d. per Skin - - - - -	26,804	19	7
Bed Feathers at 12d. Castorum at 11s. 1½d. Whale Fins at 1s. 11d. Deers Horns at 2½d. Wefukapuka at 2s. 4d. per Pound—And Whale Oil at 18l. 13s. per Tun - - - - -			

From *Michaelmas* 1743. to *Michaelmas* 1744.

Skins. Beaver at 5s. 7½d. per lb. Marten at 6s. 3½d. Otter at 13s. 6d. Cat at 15s. 9d. Fox at 11s. 5½d. Wolvering at 5s. 11½d. Bear at 23s. 6d. Wolves at 18s. 11½d. Woodshock at 11s. 2d. Mink at 2s. Raccoon at 3s. 4d. Squirrel at 4½d. Elk at 6s. 1d. Deer at 2s. 11½d. per Skin - - - - -	29,785	19	3
Bed Feathers at 1s. 1½d. Castorum at 10s. 4½d. Whale Fins at 2s. 0½d. Wefukapuka at 9d. per Pound - - - - -			
Whale Oil and Blubber at 14l. 8s. per Tun. - - - - -			

From *Michaelmas* 1744. to *Michaelmas* 1745.

Skins. Beaver at 6s. 6½d. per lb. Marten at 5s. 11d. Otter at 13s. Cat at 15s. 8½d. Fox at 10s. 6½d. Wolvering at 6s. 7½d. Bear at 24s. 1d. Wolf at 16s. 6½d. Woodshock at 10s. 5d. Mink at 3s. 3d. Raccoon at 2s. 8d. Elk at 7s. 6d. Deer at 3s. 5d. Squirrels at 1½d. per Skin - - - - -	30,148	6	0
Bed Feathers at 1s. 1d. Castorum at 9s. 11½d. Whale Fins at 1s. 4½d. Deers Horns at 2½d. per Pound—Whale Oil and Blubber 10l. 1s. per Tun. Goose Quills at 17s. per Thousand - - - - -			

From *Michaelmas* 1745. to *Michaelmas* 1746.

Skins. Beaver at 5 s. 4½ d. per lb.	Marten at 5 s. 3¼ d.	Otter at 10 s.	Cat at 13 s. 4 d.	} £. s. d.
Fox at 8 s. 5¼ d.	Wolvering at 5 s. 11½ d.	Bears at 26 s. 7½ d.	Wolves at 14 s. 8 d.	
Woodhock at 12 s.	Mink at 3 s. 6 d.	Raccoon at 1 s. 1 d.	Elk at 11 s. 7 d.	
Deer at 4 s. 9 d. per Skin.	540 Squirrel, all fold for 20 s. 6 d.	-	-	
Bed Feathers at 1 s. 1½ d.	Castorum at 7 s. 3½ d.	-	-	
Whale Fins at 2 s. 2 d.	Wefukapuka at 6¼ d. per Pound.	Goose-Quills at 15 s. 6 d. per	Thousand	
-	-	-	-	

26,350 15 9

From *Michaelmas* 1746. to *Michaelmas* 1747.

Skins. Beaver at 7 s. 10¼ d. per lb.	Martens at 5 s. 1¼ d.	Otter at 9 s. 4 d.	Cat at 12 s. 1¼ d.	} £. s. d.
Fox at 11 s. 7½ d.	Wolvering at 6 s. 5½ d.	Bears at 19 s. 3½ d.	Wolves at 9 s. 0¼ d.	
Woodhock at 10 s.	Mink at 4 s. 8 d.	Raccoon at 2 s.	Musquash at 6½ d.	
Elk at 8 s.	Deer at 4 s. 2 d. per Skin.	500 Squirrel, all fold for 21 s. 6 d.	-	
Bed Feathers at 12½ d.	Castorum at 7 s. 1 d.	Whale Fins at 2 s. 3 d. per Pound.	Goose-	
Quills at 18 s. per Thousand	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	

24,849 7 2

From *Michaelmas* 1747. to *Michaelmas* 1748.

Skins. Beaver at 7 s. 6½ d. per lb.	Martens at 6 s. 8 d.	Otter at 9 s. 7½ d.	Cat at 10 s. 10½ d.	} £. s. d.
Fox at 8 s. 11¼ d.	Wolvering at 5 s. 10 d.	Bears at 22 s. 7 d.	Wolves at 9 s. 6¼ d.	
Woodhock at 10 s. 7 d.	Mink at 3 s. 1 d.	Raccoon at 1 s. 7 d.	Badger at 1 s. 1 d.	
Musquash at 9½ d.	Elk at 6 s. 7 d.	Deer at 2 s. 3 d. per Skin	-	
Bed Feathers at 1 s. 2 d.	Castorum at 6 s. 2¼ d.	Whale Fins at 2 s. 0½ d. per Pound.	Goose-	
Quills at 11 s. 7½ d. per Thousand	-	-	-	
-	-	-	-	

30,160 5 11

N U M B E R X V.

An ACCOUNT of the Number of Ships, and the Burden of each, employed by the *Hudson's Bay* Company in their Trade to the said Bay, for Ten Years last past, distinguishing each Year.

<i>ANNO</i>			Burden of each.	
1739.	-	Three Ships	{ 170 130 120 }	Tons.
1740.	-	Three Ships	{ 170 130 120 }	Tons.
1741.	-	Two Ships	{ 170 120 }	Tons.
1742.	-	Two Ships	{ 170 120 }	Tons.
1743.	-	Two Ships	{ 170 120 }	Tons.
1744.	-	Four Ships	{ 190 170 130 120 }	Tons.
1745.	-	Four Ships	{ 190 170 130 120 }	Tons.

## Appendix to the Report relating to

				Burden of each.
Anno 1746.	-	-	Four Ships	- - - - $\left. \begin{array}{l} 190 \\ 170 \\ 130 \\ 120 \end{array} \right\}$ Tons.
1747.	-	-	Four Ships	- - - - $\left. \begin{array}{l} 190 \\ 170 \\ 130 \\ 120 \end{array} \right\}$ Tons.
1748.	-	-	Four Ships	- - - - $\left. \begin{array}{l} 190 \\ 170 \\ 130 \\ 120 \end{array} \right\}$ Tons.

N. B. The above-mentioned Ships only Employ has been in carrying on the Trade between the Port of *London* and *Hudson's Bay*: The Company also constantly keep several Vessels in the Bay upon Service there.

## N U M B E R X V I.

Copies of INSTRUCTIONS given by the *Hudson's Bay* Company to their Officers abroad; so far as they relate to the Discovery of a North West Passage.

To Capt. Henry Kelsey, and Council, at York Fort.

June 1st, 1720.

WE also order you to send us Copies of all those Journals that have been kept by yourself and others, and what Discoveries have been made in the Voyages to the Northward; also what Number of People, and what Sort, you have met with; and what Quantity of Whale have been seen, or what other sort

of Fish are in those Parts: Likewise from whence the Flood comes, and from what Point of the Compass; and how much the Tides have flowed up and down.

To Ditto.

May 26th, 1721.

YOU acquaint us of your Design of Wintering to the Northward. We desire to know whether you mean at *Churchill* River; for we cannot approve of your Wintering farther Northward, to the Hazard of your Life, and those with you; we apprehending, if you go any time in June, you may make as much Discovery, both of Whales and other Commodities, as if you wintered to the Northward, and return by the latter end of August.—We have sent you this Year a Vessel called the *Whalebone Sloop*, *John Scroggs* Master, which we would have sent upon Discovery next Year, as soon as the Season of the Year will permit, if you can spare her to go to the Northward upon Discovery: And let them make the best of their Way towards

the Latitude of 66 and a half, *Sir Thomas Roe's Welcome*, and not to stop as they go along to view the Coast, and to make what Discovery they can coming back; but not to stay to the Northward beyond the 15th of August, so that she may be back by the Beginning of September: We mean by the first Five Days in September: And to deliver in their Journals to you at their Return; with an Account what Whales, and other Extraordinaries, they see; and not to spend their Time amongst the Indians, but to return to you, in order to your perfecting the Discovery the Year following.

To Richard Norton, and Council, at Prince of Wales's Fort.

19th May, 1725.

AND if you can by any means find out any Discovery or Matter to the Northward, or elsewhere, for the Company's Interest or Advantage, fail not to let us know every Year, with your Remarks and

Opinion thereupon; and we shall make due Improvements thereof.



To Mr. Richard Norton, and Council, at Prince of Wales's Fort.

6th May, 1736.

WE do hereby order, upon the Arrival of Capt. Spurrell and Capt. Coats at *Cchurchill* River this Year, which may probably be in July 1736, that you fit out the *Cchurchill Sloop*, *James Napper* Master, and the *Musquash Sloop*, with all Expedition, for the Sea; the *Cchurchill Sloop* to carry Twelve Sailors, and the *Musquash* Six Sailors; also to take with you Three or Four Home Indians; and to sail directly as far as Sir *Thomas Roe's Welcome* to find out a proper Bay or Harbour to lie secure in, and trade with the Indians; also to pitch a Tent on the Land, and make Observations how far distant from Trees, and what the Soil is; and to endeavour to promote a Trade by persuading the Indians to kill Whales, Sea-horses, and Seals, for Whale Fins, Ivory, Seal Skins, and Oil, in the best manner they can, using them very civilly; and to acquaint them that the said Sloops will return the next opening of the Ice to the same Bay or Harbour, &c.— We likewise order, that the said Two Sloops shall be fitted out with all proper Necessaries, and the same Number of Men, early the next Spring, as soon as the Ice is broke up (which may be the Beginning of July 1737, or sooner); and that they be directed to sail close along the Western Shore, trading with the Indians as far as the Bay or Harbour near Sir *Thomas Roe's Welcome*; and pitch a Tent on said Land and stay there trading with the Indians, and digging in several Places in the Earth in Search of Mines; and to take a particular Observation and View of the Land, &c. until the

Ship shall call on you which goes out of *England* next Year; which we purpose to give Direction to the Commanders so to do, and may possibly arrive with you about the 24th July 1737.—And in case the said Ship shall arrive with you by that time, you are, in Company with the said Ship, to sail as far to the Northward as possible, and endeavour to make what Discoveries you can; and keep an exact and particular Account of every Tranfaction that shall happen: But in case the said Ship from *England* do not come to you before the 20th August 1737, then you are to return to *Cchurchill* River.—It is our Order, that the Masters of the Sloops appointed to go on the aforesaid Discovery be directed to be very particular and exact in sounding the Depth of the Water, taking Account of the Current of the Tide, the Rise and Fall at Ebb and High Water, and the Distance of the time of Flood; and enter the same in proper Journals, which are to be delivered to the Chief at the Factory in order to be transmitted to us. We have entertained one *Robert Crow*, Mariner, for Two Years; and we hereby appoint that he have the Command of the *Musquash* Sloop as Master; and to proceed on the Discovery in Company with the *Cchurchill Sloop*, Mr. *James Napper* Master: But in case that Mr. *Napper* should be dead (which God forbid!), or do not proceed on the Expedition to the Northward, then we do appoint, that *Mr. Light* be Master of the *Cchurchill Sloop* in his room, and to proceed on the Voyage.

N U M B E R XVII.

An ACCOUNT of the Value of the Annual Exports made by the *Hudson's Bay Company* for Ten Years last Past.

Anno	1739.	1740.	1741.	1742.	1743.	1744.	1745.	1746.	1747.	1748.	£.	s.	d.
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,994	5	10
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,630	10	11
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,622	11	4
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,007	16	10
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,894	11	11
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,736	0	9
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,462	19	6
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,431	7	11
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,581	8	7
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,102	12	3

## N U M B E R XVIII.

An ACCOUNT of the Original Stock of the *Hudson's Bay Company*, with the Increase of the same.

IN Obedience to the Order from the Committee of the Honourable the House of Commons, dated 10th March 1748, requiring an Account of the Original Subscribed Stock, and whether it hath been increased, &c.

1676. <i>October</i> 16. It appears by the Company's Books, that their Stock then was	£.	10,500
1690. <i>September</i> . The same, being trebled, is	- - - - -	21,000
Which made the Stock to be		<u>31,500</u>
1720. <i>August</i> 29. This Stock, being again trebled, is	- - - - -	63,000
Which made the Stock to be		<u>94,500</u>
And a Subscription was then taken in of	}	3,150
10 per Cent. amounting to	- - -	
<i>Decem.</i> 23. Which, being trebled, is	- - - - -	6,300
Additional Stock		<u>9,450</u>
Which makes the present Amount of their Stock to be		<u><u>103,950</u></u>

NUMBER XIX.

STANDARD of TRADE at the several Factories of the Hudson's Bay Company, subsisting this present Year 1748.

NAMES of GOODS.	AR		MR		YF		CR	
	Quantity valued.	Beaver.	Quantity valued.	Beaver.	Quantity valued.	Beaver.	Quantity valued.	Beaver.
Beads, large Milk	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	-	-	-	-
of Colours	$\frac{3}{4}$	1	$\frac{3}{4}$	1	-	-	-	-
of all Sorts	-	-	-	-	1	2	1	2
Kettles, Brass, of all Sizes	1	1	1	1	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Black Lead	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	-
Powder	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1
Shot	5	1	5	1	4	1	4	1
Sugar, Brown	2	1	2	1	-	-	-	-
Tobacco, Brazil	1	1	1	1	$\frac{3}{4}$	1	$\frac{3}{4}$	1
Leaf	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1
Roll	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1
Thread	1	2	1	2	1	1	1	1
Vermillion	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	1
Brandy, English	1	4	1	4	1	4	1	4
Waters, White or Red	1	4	1	4	1	4	1	4
Broad Cloth, Red, White, or Blue	1	2	1	2	1	3	1	3
Fine Blue	-	-	-	-	1	5	1	5
Bays, Red or Blue	1	1	1	1	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Blankets	1	6	1	6	1	7	1	7
Duffels, Red, White, or Blue	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	2	1	2
Flannel	1	1	1	1	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Gartering	2	1	2	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1
Lace, broad Oris	2	1	2	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	-	-
Worsted Binding	2	1	2	1	-	-	-	-
Awl Blades	12	1	12	1	8	1	8	1
Buttons, Coat	12	1	12	1	4	1	4	1
Waistcoat	12	1	12	1	6	1	6	1
Cargo Breeches	1	3	1	3	-	-	-	-
Burning Glasses	-	-	2	1	1	1	2	1
Bayonets	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
Combs, Ivory	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
Egg Boxes	4	1	4	1	3	1	3	1
Barrel Boxes	-	-	-	-	3	1	-	-
Feathers, Red	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1
Fish Hooks	20	1	20	1	14	1	10	1
Fire Steels	4	1	4	1	4	1	4	1
Files, large flat	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Flints, Fre.	20	1	20	1	16	1	16	1
Guns, 4 Foot	1	12	1	12	1	14	1	14
3 $\frac{1}{2}$ Foot	1	11	1	11	1	14	1	14
3 Foot	1	10	1	10	1	14	1	14
Pistols	1	4	1	4	1	7	-	-
Gunworms	4	1	4	1	4	1	4	1
Gloves, Yarn	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-
Goggles	2	1	2	1	-	-	-	-
Handkerchiefs	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Hats, laced	1	4	1	4	1	4	1	4
Hatchets	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
Hawk-bells	8	1	8	1	6	1	6	1
Ice Chiffels	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
Knives	8	1	8	1	4	1	4	1
Looking Glasses	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
Mocotaugans	2	1	2	1	-	-	-	-
Needles	12	1	12	1	12	1	12	1
Net Lines	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
Powder Horns	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
Rings, plain	6	1	6	1	6	1	6	1
Rings, Seal or Stone	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	1
Runlets, 3 Gallon	1	2	1	2	-	-	-	-
2 Gallon	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1
1 Gallon	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
3 Quart	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1
2 Quart	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
Sword Blades	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
Scrapers	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1
Sciffars	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1
Spoons	4	1	4	1	2	1	2	1
Shirts	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	2
Shoes	1	1	1	1	1	3	1	3
Stockens	1	1 $\frac{1}{4}$	1	1 $\frac{1}{4}$	1	2	1	2
Sashes, Worsted	2	1	2	1	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Thimbles, Brass	6	1	6	1	6	1	6	1
Tobacco Boxes	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	1
Tobacco Tongs	2	1	2	1	2	1	2	1
Trunks, Red Leather	1	2	1	2	1	4	1	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Twine	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Cottons	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$

## N U M B E R XX.

Copies of ORDERS given by the *Hudson's Bay Company* to sundry Persons; so far as they relate to the Discovery of a North West Passage.

To Capt. James Knight.

4th June 1719.

**U**PON the Experience we have had of your Ability and Conduct in the Management of our Affairs, we have, upon your Application to us, fitted out the *Albany Frigate*, Capt. *George Berley*, and the *Discovery*, Capt. *David Vaughan* Commander, upon a Discovery to the Northward: And to that End have given you Power and Authority to act and do all things relating to the said Voyage (the Navigation of

the said Ship and Sloop only excepted); and have given our said Two Commanders Orders and Instructions to that Purpose.

You are, with the first Opportunity of Wind and Weather, to depart *Gravefend* on your intended Voyage, by God's Permission, to find out the *Streight of Anian*, in order to discover Gold, and other valuable Commodities, to the Northward, &c.

To Capt. George Berley.

— 2dly, You are also, with the first Opportunity of Wind and Weather, to sail our Ship *Albany Frigate*, under your Command, to what Place Capt. *James Knight* shall order you to sail to, that is to the Northward and Westward of 64 Degrees in *Hudson's Bay*; and to use your utmost Endeavours to keep Company with the *Discovery*, Capt. *David Vaughan* Commander: But in case you should be separated from the *Discovery*, by Strefs of Weather, or otherwise, in

your outward bound Voyage, before you enter the Streights, then you are to make towards the Island *Resolution*, and ply off thereabouts Ten Days, unless you meet with her sooner, that you may proceed on your Voyage together: And in all things, during the whole Term of this your intended Voyage (except the navigating Part), you are to obey and follow the Directions and Orders of Capt. *James Knight*, &c.

To Capt. David Vaughan.

— 2dly, You are also, with the first Opportunity, &c. (*same Paragraph as to Capt. Berley*).

3dly, But in case you have staid Ten Days at the Island *Resolution*, and do not meet with the *Albany* in that time, you are then to proceed to the Latitude of 64 Degrees North Latitude, and from thence Northward

to endeavour to find out the *Streights of Anian*; and as often as conveniently you can, to send your Boats to the Shore-side, in order to find how high the Tide rises, and what Point of the Compass the Flood comes from; and to make such Discoveries, and obtain all such Trade, as you can, &c.

*Private Instructions, not to be opened but in case of the Death of Capt. James Knight.*

**F**IRST of all, we order you to proceed on your intended Voyage to the Latitude of 64 Degrees; and endeavour to find out the *Streights of Anian*, and to make what Discoveries you possibly can; and to

obtain all Sorts of Trade and Commerce for such Commodities as shall be for the Company's Advantage, &c.

To Mr. Scroggs, Master of the Whalebone Sloop.

26th May 1721.

**Y**OU are, upon Receipt hereof, to sail the first Opportunity of Wind and Weather, either through the Channel, or North-about; and be sure to use your utmost Care and Diligence to keep Company with the *Mary*, Capt. *Belcher*, and the *Hannah*, Capt. *Goston*,

all your outward-bound Passage, but especially with the *Hannah*, till you shall arrive at *York Fort*; where, when please God you do arrive, you are to deliver your Cargo to Governor *Kelsey*, or those deputed by him (if he should be absent), and to follow all such Orders as you shall receive from him, or those deputed by him.

ORDERS and INSTRUCTIONS to Mr. *James Napper*, on his Voyage upon Discovery to the Northward in *Hudson's Bay*, on board the *Churchill Sloop*.

Mr. *James Napper*,

YOU are hereby ordered to embrace the first Opportunity of Wind and Weather to sail with the *Churchill Sloop* under your Command to the Northward in *Hudson's Bay*, upon Discovery, in Company with the *Musquash Sloop*, Mr. *Robert Crow* Master, whose Company you are to keep, if possible you can with Safety: The said *Musquash Sloop*, being of little Draught of Water, is therefore the fittest Vessel to make free with the Shore, among Islands, or in Bays, &c. in order to discover Harbours of Safety for Vessels or Shipping, or any thing else that may tend to the Interest of the Company.

You are to sail close along the Western Shore, making Discovery into *Sir Thomas Roe's Welcome*, for a proper Bay or Harbour of Safety for Vessels or Shipping to lie in, in or as near the said *Welcome* as can be found. And you are to pitch a Tent on the Land, making Observations, how far Distance from Trees, and what the Soil is, digging in several Places in the Earth in Search of Mines: And you are to take careful Observations of the Bearings and Distance of each remarkable Head-land, as you sail along the Shore, particularly in and near *Sir Thomas Roe's Welcome*; and to be very exact in sounding the Depth of Water; taking particular Account of the Current of the Tide, the Rise and Fall at Ebb and High Water, and the Distance of the Time of Flood: These, and all other Transactions that shall happen, you are to enter in proper Journals, which are to be delivered to me, or the Chief of this Factory, in order to be transmitted to the Company, the Original being properly signed; and the Copies are to be kept here; which Copies you are to make before you arrive to the Factory.

You are to trade with all the Natives you meet with in your Voyage; and to endeavour to promote a Trade, by persuading them to kill Whales, Sea Horses, and Seals, for Whale Fins, Ivory, Seel Skins, and Oil, in the best Manner they can, using them very civilly; and to acquaint the Indians, that the said Sloops will return at the next Opening of the Ice, and will bring with them all manner of Trading-Goods, to trade with them for Whale Fins, Ivory, Seel Skins, and Oil, as is before-mentioned. You are to continue upon Discovery, in or near *Sir Thomas Roe's Welcome*, until the 24th of July; then you are to make the best of your Way to *Whale Cove* in *Pistol-Bay*, there to lie in wait for a Ship's Arrival from *England*; there also making due Search for

Mines in the Earth, informing yourself of the Nature of the Soil, and how far Distance from Trees, and trading with the Natives, until the 12th August.

And if a Ship from *England* doth not arrive with you by the 12th of August, then you are to consult with Mr. *Crow* and Mr. *Light*, and such other as you shall think meet; being left to your own Discretion, as you find the Weather offer, either to return for *Churchill River* on that Day, or to tarry until the 20th of August, pursuant to the Company's Instructions: But in case a Ship arrives with you within the said limited Time, and she doth not bring you fresh Orders from the Company, that then you sail in Company with the said Ship from *England* as far to the Northward as possible, and endeavour to make what Discovery you can; and enter in your Journal a particular Account of every Transaction that shall happen, as is before-mentioned.

I having shipped on board your Sloop Thirteen Weeks Provisions for Eleven Men, whose Names and Officers, besides yourself, are as follow:

Mr. *Alexander Light*, Mate.

*John Butler*, Trading with the Natives; who I have ordered to keep the Account of the Trade, and Expence of such Trading-goods as I have shipped on board your Sloop.

*Robert Hunter*, Sailor.

*Thomas Purvifs*, ditto.

*James Clark*, ditto.

*John Johnson*, ditto.

*George Flatt*, ditto.

*John Hunt*, ditto.

*Richard Lovegrove*, ditto.

*John Thomas*, ditto.

So God send the good Ship a successful Discovery, and to return in Safety. *Amen*.

By the Order of the Honourable the Governor, the Deputy-Governor, and Committee of the *Hudson's Bay Company*.

*Prince Wales Fort*, July the 4th, Anno 1737.  
Vera Copia.



## SAILING ORDERS AND INSTRUCTIONS

To be observed by Mr. *Robert Crow*, in his Voyage to the Northward in *Hudson's Bay*, on board the *Musquash Sloop*, and in Company with the *Churchill Sloop* Mr. *James Napper* Master.

Mr. *Robert Crow*,

YOU are hereby ordered to embrace the first Opportunity of Wind and Weather to sail to the Northward in *Hudson's Bay*, in the *Musquash Sloop* under your Command, upon Discovery, in Company with the *Churchill Sloop*, Mr. *James Napper* Master: whose Company you are to use all possible Means you can with Safety to keep. And whereas your Sloop is but of little Draught of Water, you are to make free with the Shore, as far as Prudence and good Conduct will admit of, in order thoroughly to discover all such Bays, Inlets, or Harbours, as Mr. *Napper*, yourself, and such others as he or you may consult, shall think proper for you to engage with. You are to take particular Observations of the Bearing and Distance of each remarkable Cape or Head-land, and to be very exact in sounding Depths of Water, taking particular Account of the Current of the Tide, and the Rise and Fall at Ebb and High Water, and the Distance of the Time of Flood. These, and all other Transactions that shall happen in your Voyage, you are to enter in proper Journals, which at your Return to this Factory you are to deliver to me, or the Chief at this Place, in order to be sent to the Company; the Original being properly signed, and the Copies to be kept here; which Copies you are to make before you arrive to the Factory.

And if at any time you are, by the Advice of the Council on board the Sloops, sent into Bays, Harbours, or Inlets, to discover the same, meeting with any Natives, you are to treat them very civilly, and

at the same time be on your Guard, not suffering them to come on board your Sloop: But you are to direct where the *Churchill Sloop* doth lie in wait for your Return, according to Appointment.

And if in case you lose Company by any Accident, as thick Weather, &c. between *Churchill* and *Cape Asquema*, which lies in the Latitude 61: 10 North, you are to make the best of your Way there: And if the other Sloop is not arrived, you are to tarry Three Days; and if she does not arrive in that time, you are to make the best of your Way to *Sir Eybie's Island*, in the Latitude 62: 00 North: And if the other Sloop is not there, you are to anchor in the Bay, and lie 3 Days; and if the other Sloop does not arrive in that time, to make the best of your Way for *Pistol Bay*, in the Latitude 62: 14 Minutes, or thereabouts, and lie Three Days more: Then, if you hear no News of the other Sloop, or see any Prospect her joining Company with you, you are then to make the best of your Way for *Churchill River*.

So God send the good Sloops a successful Discovery, and to return in Safety. *Amen*.

*Prince Wales Fort, July the 4, 1737.*

Vera Copia.

## NUMBER XXI.

REASONS and RESOLUTIONS why the *Hudson's Bay* Company's STOCK was Trebled in *September 1690*.

At a Committee,

IT was moved by several of the Committee, That they should take into Consideration the Doubling or Trebling the original Stock of this Company, as hath been designed some Years since, and practised by another Company with extraordinary Success and Advantage: Which being debated, and several Reasons urged, it was first offered as a previous Vote, Whether this Stock should be doubled or trebled; which being put, it passed unanimously, That this original Stock should be trebled.

Then the Deputy Governor and Committee consulted the many Motives and Encouragements which they had to do the same: And being desirous to make the Stock of this Company as diffusive amongst their Majesties Subjects as possible, and more and more a national Interest; for better justifying their Proceedings therein hereafter, they thought fit to set down some of the

Grounds and Motives which induced them thereto, as followeth; viz.

I. That the Company have actually in Warehouse above the Value of their first original Stock.

II. That they have set out an Expedition this Year, in their Ships and Cargo, to more than the Value of their first Stock again; the Trading of which Goods may well be estimated, in Expectation, as much more.

III. That our Factories at *Port Nelson River* and *New Saverne* are under an increasing Trade; and that our Returns in Beaver this Year (by God's Blessing) are modestly expected to be worth 20,000 *l*.

IV. Our Forts, Factories, Guns, and other Materials, besides the Prospect of new Settlements, and further Trade, are also reasonably to be estimated at a considerable intrinsic Value.

V. And lastly, Our just Expectancy of a very considerable Reparation and Satisfaction from the *French* at the Close of this War, and the restoring our Places and Trade at the Bottom of the *Bay*; which, upon Proof, hath been made out above 100,000*l.*

Upon all which Motives, as well as upon several prudential Reasons, more of which might be alledged, the Deputy Governor and Committee, after a very full and long Debate, did now unanimously resolve and

do hereby declare, That, from henceforth, the original Stock of the *Hudson's Bay* Company shall be and is trebled; that is to say, the Stock of 10,500*l.* is declared, and shall be hereafter deemed and computed at, 31,500*l.* Stock or Credit; and so shall be called, The Stock or Credit of the *Hudson's Bay* Company; and each Interest shall (according to his Stock) have his Credit trebled in the said Company's Books: And that, from henceforward, no Person shall have a Vote in any the Affairs of the Company, who has less than 300*l.* Credit; nor any Person be capable of being chosen Governor, Deputy Governor, or into the Committee, under 600*l.* Stock or Credit; and so proportionably in all other things, according to the Charter.

## N U M B E R XXII.

REASONS and RESOLUTIONS for the *Hudson's Bay* Company's again Trebling their STOCK in 1720.

At a Committee, 29th August 1720;

THE Committee, pursuant to the Order of the General Court, having taken into Consideration the most proper Method for raising Money for enlarging and extending the Company's Trade to *Hudson's Bay* and *Buys Island*, and for the more effectual putting in Execution the Powers and Privileges granted them by their Charter, do make the following Resolutions; *viz.*

That, according to the best Account and Calculation that can be made of the Company's quick and dead Stock, and Lands, the same may be computed to amount to 94,500*l.* at a moderate Valuation.

That the joint or Capital Stock of this Company be enlarged to 378,000*l.* and divided into 3,780 Shares, of 100*l.* each; and that the present Stock, being 31,500*l.* or 315 Shares, be made and reckoned 945 Shares, and valued at 100*l.* each Share; which amounts to 94,500*l.* and to be clear and discharged of all the Payments to be made for enlarging the Stock to 378,000*l.*

That a Sum of 283,500*l.* be raised by the present Members, and to be ingrafted on the present Stock, valuing each Share at 100*l.* to complete the said 378,000*l.*

That each Member, for every 100*l.* by him subscribed, shall be intitled to One Share in the Company's Stock.

That the Time of Payment be as follows; 10 *per Cent.* paid the 7th of September next; 10 *per Cent.* on the 6th of December next; and so on, 10 *per Cent.* every Three Months, till the Whole is paid in.

That a proper Instrument be prepared for the Purposes aforesaid; and that the Company's Seal be affixed thereto; and that such of the present Members as are willing may subscribe the same, obliging themselves to advance and raise such Sums of Money as they shall set down against their respective Names.

That no Member shall be capable of being chosen Governor, or of the Committee of this Company, who has not, in his own Name and Right, 1,800*l.* or 18 Shares, in the joint or Capital Stock of this Corporation.

That no Member shall be capable of giving his Vote in any Election, or in any General Court, who has not in his own Name and Right 900*l.* or 9 Shares, in the joint or Capital Stock of this Corporation.

Which several Resolutions, being distinctly read, were unanimously agreed to by the Committee, and ordered to be laid To-morrow before the General Court for their Approbation.

August 30th 1720. At a General Court, the afore-going Resolutions were confirmed.

At a General Court, the 23d December, 1720;

THE Governor acquainted the Court the Occasion of their being summoned at this time; *viz.* That, by reason of the present Scarcity of Moneys, and Deadness of Credit, the Committee did not think it a proper Time to proceed upon the Subscription agreed to by the General Court the 30th August last; and then ordered the Secretary to read to this Court the Opinions of the Committee of this Day; which are as followeth; *viz.*

*Resolved,* That it is the Opinion of the Committee, That the said Subscription be vacated; and that the Company's Seal be taken off from the said Instrument.

*Resolved,* That it is the Opinion of this Committee, That each Subscriber shall have 30*l.* Stock for each 10*l.* by him paid in.

Which Resolutions were agreed to by this Court.

## N U M B E R XXIII.

ACCOUNTS of the *Hudson's Bay Company's* Exports of Trading Goods only, and of the Charges attending carrying on their Trade, and maintaining their Factories.

*An Account of the Hudson's Bay Company's Exports, being the Amount of the Trading Goods only for Ten Years last past, distinguishing each Year.*

<i>Anno</i>								£.	s.	d.
1739.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,477	8	5
1740.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,052	14	5
1741.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,028	8	3
1742.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,618	15	11
1743.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,613	13	0
1744.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,152	16	11
1745.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,810	5	2
1746.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,390	8	5
1747.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,143	18	4
1748.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,453	2	7
								£. 36,741	11	5

*An Account of the Amount of the Charge attending the carrying on the Hudson's Bay Company's Trade, and maintaining their Factories for Ten Years past, distinguishing each Year.*

<i>Anno</i>								£.	s.	d.
1739.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12,245	14	9
1740.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13,346	9	3
1741.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11,757	10	6
1742.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12,084	3	0
1743.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12,772	13	0
1744.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,201	13	11
1745.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21,702	0	5
1746.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	19,360	11	4
1747.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16,609	13	4
1748.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17,352	4	10
Amount of Charges only								157,432	14	4
Amount of Trading Goods only								36,741	11	5
								194,174	5	9
Is, <i>commun. Ann.</i>								£. 194,174	8	6

N U M B E R XXIV.

An ACCOUNT of the Amount of Imports or Sales made by the *Hudson's Bay Company*, specifying the Quantities and Particulars, with the Average Price of each Article, for Ten Years last past, distinguishing each Year.

From *Michaelmas 1738*, to *Michaelmas 1739.*

			s.	d.	
Skins, Beavers	-	- 69,911	at	5 5½	per lb.
Martens	-	- 15,196	—	6 5½	per Skin
Otters	-	- 355	—	7 7	Ditto
Cats	-	- 1,011	—	15 2	Ditto
Foxes	-	- 234	—	10 2½	Ditto
Wolverings	-	- 853	—	6 10	Ditto
Bears	-	- 266	—	12 10½	Ditto
Wolves	-	- 454	—	9 10½	Ditto
Woodhocks	-	- 51	—	8 0	Ditto
Elks	-	- 76	—	7 0	Ditto
Deer	-	- 14	—	2 11	Ditto
Bed Feathers	-	- 798 Pds.	—	1 5	per lb.
Castorum	-	- 21 Pds.	—	6 1	Ditto
Ivory	-	- 42 Pds.	—	0 6½	Ditto
Whale Fins	-	- 207 Pds.	—	2 9½	Ditto
					} £. s. d.
					23,328 5 11

From *Michaelmas 1739*, to *Michaelmas 1740.*

			s.	d.	
Skins, Beavers	-	- 69,911	at	5 8½	per lb.
Martens	-	- 12,485	—	6 6	per Skin
Otters	-	- 831	—	5 5½	Ditto
Cats	-	- 900	—	18 11½	Ditto
Foxes	-	- 573	—	6 7½	Ditto
Wolverings	-	- 784	—	6 10½	Ditto
Bears	-	- 387	—	14 11½	Ditto
Wolves	-	- 642	—	12 3	Ditto
Woodshocks	-	- 27	—	8 0	Ditto
Minks	-	- 5	—	2 4	Ditto
Elks	-	- 111	—	8 0	Ditto
Deer	-	- 170	—	2 7½	Ditto
Bed Feathers	-	- 3,485 Pds.	—	1 4½	per lb.
Castorum	-	- 110 Pds.	—	9 7½	Ditto
Whale Fins	-	- 518 Pds.	—	2 8	Ditto
					} £. s. d.
					30,279 16 6

From *Michaelmas 1740*, to *Michaelmas 1741.*

			s.	d.	
Skins, Beavers	-	- 58,664	at	5 7½	per lb.
Martens	-	- 18,679	—	6 4	per Skin
Otters	-	- 628	—	5 5	Ditto
Cats	-	- 743	—	20 8½	Ditto
Foxes	-	- 512	—	7 5½	Ditto
Wolverings	-	- 872	—	7 0	Ditto
Bears	-	- 340	—	16 10½	Ditto
Wolves	-	- 771	—	13 6½	Ditto
Woodshocks	-	- 49	—	8 2	Ditto
Elks	-	- 35	—	7 0	Ditto
Deer	-	- 266	—	2 2	Ditto
Bed Feathers	-	- 2,395 Pds.	—	1 1½	per lb.
Castorum	-	- 170 Pds.	—	13 2½	Ditto
Whale Fins	-	- 630 Pds.	—	1 10½	Ditto
Whale Oil	-	- 123 Galls.	—	£. 11 3 0	per Tun
					} £. s. d.
					28,877 17 1

## Appendix to the Report relating to

From Michaelmas 1741, to Michaelmas 1742.

			s.	d.	
Skins, Beavers	-	47,169	at	5	5½ per lb.
Martens	-	15,886	—	5	8½ per Skin
Otters	-	529	—	5	6½ Ditto
Cats	-	992	—	11	2 Ditto
Foxes	-	419	—	8	11½ Ditto
Wolverings	-	685	—	5	9½ Ditto
Bears	-	359	—	13	5½ Ditto
Wolves	-	680	—	12	7½ Ditto
Woodhocks	-	48	—	8	1 Ditto
Minks	-	43	—	2	0 Ditto
Ermin	-	17	—	1	5 Ditto
Raccoon	-	5	—	2	2 Ditto
Squirrel	-	276	—	0	4½ Ditto
Elks	-	439	—	6	1½ Ditto
Deer	-	637	—	2	3½ Ditto
Bed Feathers	-	2,908 Pds.	—	1	0½ per lb.
Castorum	-	164 Pds.	—	11	3 Ditto
Wefukapuka	-	10 Pds.	—	0	10½ Ditto
Whale Fins	-	149 Pds.	—	1	11½ Ditto

£. s. d.  
22,957 1 8

From Michaelmas 1742, to Michaelmas 1743.

			s.	d.	
Skins, Beavers	-	64,594	at	5	3 per lb.
Martens	-	12,555	—	5	9 per Skin
Otters	-	834	—	7	8½ Ditto
Cats	-	1,273	—	10	10½ Ditto
Foxes	-	312	—	7	7½ Ditto
Wolverings	-	719	—	5	5½ Ditto
Bears	-	301	—	16	8½ Ditto
Wolves	-	973	—	17	9½ Ditto
Woodhocks	-	50	—	11	0 Ditto
Minks	-	18	—	2	8 Ditto
Raccoon	-	4	—	2	8 Ditto
Elks	-	18	—	6	1 Ditto
Deer	-	980	—	2	0½ Ditto
Bed Feathers	-	2,331 Pds.	—	1	0 per lb.
Castorum	-	161 Pds.	—	11	1½ Ditto
Whale Fins	-	679 Pds.	—	1	11 Ditto
Deers Horns	-	5 Hds.	—	0	2½ Ditto
Wefukapuka	-	4 Pds.	—	2	4 Ditto
Whale Oil	-	1 Tun	£.18	13	0 per Tun

£. s. d.  
26,804 19 7

From Michaelmas 1743, to Michaelmas 1744.

			s.	d.	
Skins, Beavers	-	61,350	at	5	7¼ per lb.
Martens	-	14,906	—	6	3½ per Skin
Otters	-	596	—	13	6 Ditto
Cats	-	1,118	—	15	9 Ditto
Foxes	-	453	—	11	5½ Ditto
Wolverings	-	775	—	5	11¼ Ditto
Bears	-	335	—	23	6 Ditto
Wolves	-	1,885	—	18	11¼ Ditto
Woodhocks	-	43	—	11	2 Ditto
Minks	-	14	—	3	0 Ditto
Raccoon	-	5	—	3	4 Ditto
Squirrel	-	127	—	0	4½ Ditto
Elks	-	130	—	6	1 Ditto
Deer	-	440	—	2	11½ Ditto
Bed Feathers	-	3,208 Pds.	—	1	1½ per lb.
Castorum	-	152 Pds.	—	10	4½ Ditto
Whale Fins	-	496 Pds.	—	2	0½ Ditto
Wefukapuka	-	8 Pds.	—	0	9 Ditto
Whale Oil and Blubber, 5 Tuns } 234 Gall. - - - }			£.14	8	0 per Tun

£. s. d.  
29,785 19 3



From *Michaelmas 1744, to Michaelmas 1745.*

			s.	d.	
Skins, Beavers	-	53,506	at	6	6½ per lb.
Martens	-	18,912	—	5	1 per Skin
Otters	-	903	—	13	0 Ditto
Cats	-	1,403	—	15	8½ Ditto
Foxes	-	563	—	10	6½ Ditto
Wolverings	-	760	—	6	7½ Ditto
Bears	-	381	—	24	1 Ditto
Wolves	-	761	—	16	6½ Ditto
Woodshocks	-	131	—	10	5 Ditto
Minks	-	9	—	3	3 Ditto
Raccoon	-	6	—	2	8 Ditto
Elks	-	20	—	7	6 Ditto
Deer	-	261	—	3	5 Ditto
Squirrels	-	2,070	—	0	1½ Ditto
Bed Feathers	-	3,845	Pds.	1	1 per lb.
Castorum	-	279	Pds.	9	11½ Ditto
Whale Fins	-	30	Pds.	1	4½ Ditto
Whale Oil and Blubber, 3 Tuns	-		—	1	0 per Tun
218 Gall.	-		—	1	0 per Tun
Deers Horns	-	40	Pds.	0	2½ per lb.
Goose Quills	-	9,200	—	17	0 per M.

£. s. d.  
30,148 6 0

From *Michaelmas 1745, to Michaelmas 1746.*

			s.	d.	
Skins, Beavers	-	55,271	at	5	4½ per lb.
Martens	-	18,607	—	5	3½ per Skin
Otters	-	1,003	—	10	0 Ditto
Cats	-	1,410	—	13	4 Ditto
Foxes	-	632	—	8	5½ Ditto
Wolverings	-	874	—	5	1½ Ditto
Bears	-	357	—	26	7½ Ditto
Wolves	-	1,060	—	14	8 Ditto
Woodshocks	-	73	—	12	0 Ditto
Minks	-	2	—	3	6 Ditto
Raccoon	-	6	—	1	1 Ditto
Squirrel	-	540	—	20	6 all
Elk	-	59	—	11	7 per Skin
Deer	-	320	—	4	9 Ditto
Bed Feathers	-	3,240	Pds.	1	1½ per lb.
Castorum	-	295	Pds.	7	3½ Ditto
Whale Fins	-	303	Pds.	2	2 Ditto
Wefukapuka	-	30	Pds.	0	6½ Ditto
Goose Quills	-	18,900	—	15	6 per M.

£. s. d.  
26,350 15 9

From *Michaelmas 1746, to Michaelmas 1747.*

			s.	d.	
Skins, Beavers	-	39,505	at	7	10½ per lb.
Martens	-	10,574	—	5	1½ per Skin
Otters	-	854	—	9	4 Ditto
Cats	-	1,399	—	12	1½ Ditto
Foxes	-	380	—	11	7½ Ditto
Wolverings	-	843	—	6	5½ Ditto
Bears	-	303	—	19	3½ Ditto
Wolves	-	1,602	—	9	0½ Ditto
Woodshocks	-	36	—	10	0 Ditto
Minks	-	14	—	4	8 Ditto
Raccoons	-	6	—	2	0 Ditto
Mufquash	-	52	—	0	6½ Ditto
Squirrels	-	500	—	21	6 all
Elk	-	29	—	8	0 per Skin
Deer	-	267	—	4	2 Ditto
Bed Feathers	-	5,433	Pds.	1	0½ per lb.
Castorum	-	300	Pds.	7	1 Ditto
Whale Fins	-	1,314	Pds.	2	3 Ditto
Goose Quills	-	12,000	—	18	0 per M.

£. s. d.  
24,849 7 2

From Michaelmas 1747, to Michaelmas 1748.

			s.	d.	
Skins, Beavers	-	52,716	at	7 6½	per lb.
Martens	-	8,485	—	6 8	per Skin
Otters	-	1,445	—	9 7½	Ditto
Cats	-	1,199	—	10 10½	Ditto
Foxes	-	527	—	8 11½	Ditto
Wolverings	-	977	—	5 10	Ditto
Bears	-	371	—	22 7	Ditto
Wolves	-	1,663	—	9 6½	Ditto
Woodshocks	-	32	—	10 7	Ditto
Minks	-	33	—	3 1	Ditto
Raccoons	-	26	—	1 7	Ditto
Badger	-	80	—	1 1	Ditto
Mutquash	-	286	—	0 9½	Ditto
Elks	-	50	—	6 7	Ditto
Deer	-	105	—	2 3	Ditto
Bed Feathers	-	5,838 Pds.	—	1 2	per lb.
Castorum	-	318 Pds.	—	6 2½	Ditto
Whale Fins	-	226 Pds.	—	2 0½	Ditto
Goose Quills	-	43,000	—	11 7½	per M.

£. s. d.  
30,160 5 12

## N U M B E R XXV.

ORDERS given by the *Hudson's Bay* Company to their present Chief Factors in the *Bay*, so far as they relate to the Government of the Factories.

Mr. Joseph Ibister and Council at Albany Fort,

London, 5th May 1742.

GENTLEMEN,

—14th. WE do direct, that the Master of the Sloop at Albany and Moose River be under the Direction of the Chief of the Factory at each Place; and that they do obey all such Orders as they shall receive from the said Chiefs, and from the Captain of the Company's Ship, while he is in your Road.

16th. As the War still continues with *Spain*, and also in an Uncertainty in regard to *France*, we confirm the Directions given in the 22d Paragraph of our Letter dated the 1st May 1740, and do recommend, that you will take especial Care, and be always upon your Guard, and not suffer any Ship or Vessel to approach our Factory without the proper Signal.

19th. We have nothing more to add, but recommending the Company's Affairs to your prudent Care and Management, and your due Performance of the General Orders contained in our Letter of the 18th May 1738, so far as they have not been altered; and obeying all such Rules, Orders, and Directions, as have since been, and are hereby given you; and the using your utmost Endeavours to promote and increase the Company's Trade.

Mr. Joseph Ibister and Council at Albany Fort,

London, 5th May 1743.

GENTLEMEN,

—10th. Our publick Circumstances remaining, with regard to War and Peace, much as they were last Year, we refer you to, and confirm the Directions given in the 16th Paragraph of our last Year's Letter.

Mr. Joseph Ibister, and Council at Albany Fort,

London, 10th May 1744.

GENTLEMEN,

—5th. The *English* and *French* having declared War against each other, and the War with *Spain* still continuing, we do hereby strictly direct you to be always on your Guard, and to keep a good Watch; and that you keep all your Men as near Home as possible.

6th. We do hereby further direct, That you cut away all Trees, Hedges, Bushes, &c. or any other Cover for an Enemy; and lay all level and open round the Factory, further than Cannon-shot, which we compute to be a Mile; in order to hinder the Enemy from attacking you unawares, and from being sheltered against the Factory's Guns: But you are to keep up, and repair your Palisadoes, for your Defence.

8th. We do also direct, That you fix your Cannon in the most proper Places, to defend yourselves, and annoy an Enemy; after which you are to fire each Cannon once with Powder, to see how they prove, and instruct your Men to the Use of them without Firing: And that you keep them constantly loaded with Powder and Ball ready for Service. You are also to keep your Small Arms loaded, and in good Order, and at Hand, to be easily come at; and that these loaded Arms be drawn or discharged once a Month, and be well cleaned: and you are to exercise your Men once a Week, till they are well disciplined, and afterwards once a Month: And you are also to keep a sufficient Number of your Trading-Guns loaded, and at Hand, in case of an Attack; and if there be any Indians you can confide in, and will be of Service in your Defence, we recommend it to you to employ them, in such manner as you think proper.

9th. You are to fire point blank upon any Ship, Sloop, or Vessel, that shall come near the Factory; unless they make the true Signal, and answer yours.

10th. We being willing to encourage you to defend our Factories, in case you should be assaulted or attacked by an Enemy, we do hereby declare and assure you, That the Company will allow and pay the following Rewards; viz.

To the Widow, Children, Father, or Mother, of any Man that shall lose his Life in the Defence of the Factory, Thirty Pounds.

To every one of them that shall lose a Leg, or Arm, or both, in such Defence, Thirty Pounds.

To every one that shall receive any other Wound, or shall prevent any wilful or malicious Damage to any Part of the Company's Effects, or shall save the same from being lost, such Sum of Money as the Governor and Committee shall think fit; upon producing a Certificate from the Chief of the Factory touching their Merit and Behaviour.

That every Person; so wounded in Defence of the Factory, shall be cured at the Charge of the Company.

And the said Governor and Committee do hereby further declare, That they will gratify and reward all the Chiefs, Officers, and Common Men, belonging to each Factory, according to their Conduct, Behaviour, and Merit, in Defence of the Factory: And of this Declaration we have sent you printed Copies, to be stuck up in proper Places in the Factory.

12th. We do direct, That Mr. Longland, Master of the Moose River Sloop, after the Departure of the Ship for England, and the Buoys being taken up, is to lay up his Sloop in Safety at Moose River; which being done, he and his Sloop's Company are to go immediately by Land, to Albany Fort, and to remain there till the next Season as an additional Strength to the Defence of that Factory.

15th. We have wrote to the Factory at Moose River, That, in case they have any Intelligence of the French coming down their River to attack them, they are immediately to send you Notice thereof, that you may make the necessary Preparations for your Defence, and that there be a constant Correspondence and Intelligence between each Factory for the Safety of both.

16. As we rely on the Courage and Conduct of Mr. Isbister, our Chief, in case of an Attack from the Enemy, which, if done at all on your Factory, we apprehend it will be by Land in the Winter from Canada, in which Case, the Enemy not being able to bring down any Cannon with them, we doubt not of your frustrating their Designs, and repulsing them, as Governor Fullertine did the 29th June 1709, an Account whereof we send you here inclosed, for your Government; therefore we desire Mr. Isbister to stay Three Years longer in the Country, for our Defence: We will send you all such further Necessaries, proper thereto, as you shall inform us are wanting for your Preservation; and that we will, at the End of the said Three Years, give Mr. Isbister such Gratuity as shall be reasonable; for his staying in the Country, and such further Reward as he shall merit, for defending the Factory, in case of an Attack.

18th. In case you are attacked at Henry House, and notwithstanding a vigorous Resistance, you should have the Misfortune to be overpowered; then you are to nail up the Cannon, blow up the House, and destroy every thing that can be of Service to the Enemy, and make the best Retreat you can to the Factory.

19th. We direct you, That you get the best Information you can, from the Trading Indians, whether the French are making any Preparations to come down to the Factory, or have lodged any Provisions, Stores, or Ammunition, at certain Distances for their Supply: We also direct you, for your better Security at all times, to keep Two Indians in the Factory, with civil and kind Usage, and send them out every Morning, for Intelligence, to a proper Distance, so as that they may return in the Evening; and, provided they do not return, that it be an Alarm to you; and that you thereupon prepare yourselves for a vigorous Defence. But you must not, upon any Consideration, let those Indians have the least Knowledge of the Use you intend to make of their not returning.

Mr. Joseph Isbister and Council at Albany Fort,

London, 3d May 1745.

GENTLEMEN,

4th. As the War continues with France and Spain, we cannot be too strict in ordering and directing you to be always on your Guard, and to keep a good Watch, and all your Men as near Home as possible: And we recommend Sobriety, that you may be capable of making a vigorous Defence, in case of an Attack.

5th. We hope you have been able to make a clear Riddance of the Brushes, Trees, &c. round your Factory: If not, we do order, That it be immediately done: and also, the high Grass, to prevent the Enemy from sheltering themselves.

7th. We confirm the Orders given you in the 8th Paragraph of our last Letter of the 10th May 1744,

of exercising your Men, &c. and hope you have punctually conformed to those Orders.

8th. We confirm and renew our former Orders, That you fire point-blank upon any Ship, Sloop, or Vessel, that shall come near the Factory; unless they make the true Signal, and answer yours.

9th. We do hereby assure you of our punctual Performance of the Rewards and Encouragement to our Officers and Servants, in Defence of the Factory, as mentioned in the printed Declarations sent you last Year.

11th. We have augmented the Complement of Men (as you desired) at your Factory and Moose Fort, that,

in case of Need, you may assist each other; and thereby, we hope, you will be enabled to baffle the Designs of the Enemy.

13th. We do direct, That not only a continual Correspondence be kept between you and *Moose Fort*, but that you correspond with the Factory at *Slude River*,

*York Fort*, and *Prince of Wales's Fort*, as often as you can; and, if, under any Apprehensions of an Attack, to give immediate Notice to *Moose Fort*.

15th. We still recommend your Diligence in getting Intelligence and Information of the Designs of the *French*.

Mr. *Joseph Isbister* and Council at *Albany Fort*,

London, 30th April 1746.

GENTLEMEN,

—4th. The War still continuing with *France* and *Spain*, we strictly order you to be always on your Guard, and to keep a good Watch, and your Men near Home: but not to hinder a proper Number being employed, in providing a sufficient Quantity of the Country Provisions: And we recommend Sobriety, that you may be capable of making a vigorous Defence, if attacked.

5th. We observe you have cut down the Brushes and Trees round the Factory: We do direct, That you keep the same clear, and hinder them and the Grass from growing up again.

6th. We do still direct, That you continue to exer-

cise your Men, agreeable to the 8th Paragraph of our Letter of the 10th May 1744.

7th. We confirm and renew our former Orders, That you fire point-blank upon any Ship, Sloop, or Vessel, that shall come near the Factory; unless they make the true Signal, and answer yours.

9th. We again recommend your keeping a general Correspondence, not only with *Moose Fort*, but also with *York Fort*, and *Prince of Wales's Fort*, as often as you can.

10th. We must still repeat to you, to be diligent in getting Intelligence and Information of the Designs of the *French*.

Mr. *Joseph Isbister* and Council at *Albany Fort*,

London, 6th May 1747.

GENTLEMEN,

—4th. War still continuing with *France* and *Spain*, we again strictly order you to be always on your Guard, and to keep a good Watch, and your Men near Home; but not to hinder a proper Number being employed in providing a sufficient Quantity of the Country Provisions (for we are much dissatisfied, that your Dependence is wholly upon the Indians for supplying you therewith): And we recommend Sobriety, that you may be capable of making a vigorous Defence, if attacked.

5th. We again direct, That you do, at all proper Times and Seasons, continue to keep the Land, of a sufficient Distance round the Factory, clear from every thing that can shelter or conceal an Enemy; to prevent being surpris'd.

6th. We renew our former Orders, That you continue to exercise your Men, at all Opportunities, in the best manner you can; agreeable to the 8th Paragraph of ours of 10th May 1744.

7th. We again order, That you fire point-blank upon any Ship, Sloop, or Vessel, that shall come near the Factory; unless they make the true Signal, and answer yours.

9th. We still recommend your keeping a general Correspondence with all our Factories, as often as possible.

10th. We again direct, That you continue diligent in getting Intelligence of the Designs of the *French*.

Mr. *Robert Pilgrim* and Council at *Prince of Wales's Fort*,

London, 6th May 1747.

GENTLEMEN,

—3d. War still continuing with *France* and *Spain*, we renew our former Order, of being always on your Guard, and to keep a good Watch, and your Men near Home, except those that are guarding the Battery at *Cape Merry*; but not to hinder a proper Number to be employed in providing a sufficient Quantity of the Country Provisions; to prevent the Complaint of those Persons that murmur for want of Victuals: And we recommend Sobriety, that you may be capable of making a vigorous Defence, if attacked.

4th. We again recommend your keeping the Land

round the Fort, and the Battery at *Cape Merry*, free from every thing that may possibly conceal or shelter an Enemy; that you may thereby prevent being surpris'd.

10th. We again direct, That you keep up a general Correspondence with all the Factories, and get what Intelligence you can of the Designs of the *French*.

16th. We do direct, That the Master of the Sloop be always subordinate to the chief Factor; to follow his Directions in all Things (not contrary to the Company's Interest); and deliver up the Keys of the Sloop to him, whenever he shall demand them.

Mr. *Spence* and Council at *Albany Fort*,

London, 5th May 1748.

GENTLEMEN,

4th. War still continuing with *France* and *Spain*, we again hereby strictly order you to be always on your Guard, and to keep a good Watch, and your Men near Home; but not to hinder a proper Number to be employed in providing a sufficient Quantity of the Country Provisions, particularly Geese, which we find you constantly employ the Indians only to kill for you, and which we are dissatisfied with; that being such a material Article, you ought always to blend some of your People with the Natives in the Goose Seasons, that they may understand how to kill them, and thereby lessen your Dependence on the Native Hunters; And we recommend Sobriety, that you may be capable of making a vigorous Defence, if attacked.

5th. We direct That you do at all proper Times and Seasons, continue to keep the Land, within the Distance of Cannon shot, each Way round the Factory, clear from Trees, Brushes, high Grass, or any thing else that can possibly conceal or shelter an Enemy; that you may thereby prevent being surpris'd.

6th. We do also direct, That you fix your Cannon in the most proper Places, to defend yourselves, and annoy an Enemy; after which, you are to fire each Cannon once with Powder, to see how they prove, and instruct your Men in the Use of them; and you are to keep them constantly loaded with Powder and Ball, ready for Service: You are also to keep your Small Arms loaded, and in good Order, and at Hand, to be easily come at; and that those loaded Cannon

and Small Arms be drawn or discharged once a Month, and be well cleaned; and to exercise your Men once a Month; and you are also to keep a sufficient Number of your Trading Guns loaded, and at Hand, in case of an Attack; which Charges must also be drawn once a Month: And if there be any Indians you can confide in, and will be of Service to you in your Defence, we recommend it to you to employ them, in such manner as you think proper.

7th. We strictly order, that you fire point-blank upon any Ship, Sloop, or Vessel, that shall come near the Factory, unless they make the true Signal and answer yours.

9th. We do direct, that a continual Correspondence be kept between you and *Moose Fort*, and also with the Factory at *Slude River*, *York Fort*, and *Prince of Wales's Fort*, as often as you can; and if under any Apprehensions of an Attack, send immediate Notice thereof to *Moose Fort*.

10th. We must continue to recommend using your utmost Diligence in getting Intelligence and Information of the Designs of the *French*.

18th. We do hereby nominate and appoint Mr. *George Spence* Chief, Mr. *Robert Temple* Second and Accomptant, Capt. *Thomas Mitchell* and Mr. *George Meller*, to be the Council; and when our Ship is at the Factory, the Captain is to be one of the Council.

Mr. *John Potts* and Council at *Moose Fort*,

London, 5th May 1748:

GENTLEMEN,

3d. War still continuing with *France* and *Spain*, we hereby again strictly order you to be always upon your Guard, and keep a good Watch, and your Men near Home; but not to hinder a proper Number to be employed in providing a sufficient Quantity of the Country Provisions, particularly Geese, which we find you constantly employ the Indians to kill for you, and which we are much dissatisfied with; that being such a material Article, you ought always to blend some of your People with the Natives in the Goose Seasons, that they may understand how to kill them, and thereby lessen your Dependence on the Native Hunters; and we recommend Sobriety, that you may be capable of making a vigorous Defence, if attacked.

4th. We direct that you do at all proper Times and Seasons clear the Land, within Distance of Cannon-shot each Way round the Factory, from Trees, Brushes, high Grass, or any thing else that can possibly conceal or shelter an Enemy, that you may thereby prevent being surpris'd.

5th. We do also direct, that you fix your Cannon in the most proper Places to defend yourselves, and annoy an Enemy; after which you are to fire each Cannon once with Powder, to see how they prove, and instruct your Men in the Use of them; and you are to keep them constantly loaded with Powder and

Ball, ready for Service: You are also to keep your Small Arms loaded, in good Order and at Hand, to be easily come at; and that those loaded Cannon and Small Arms be drawn or discharged once a Month, and be well cleaned; and to exercise your Men once a Month; and you are also to keep a sufficient Number of your Trading Guns loaded, and at Hand, in case of an Attack; which Charges you are also to draw monthly; and if there be any Indians you can confide in, and will be of Service to you in your Defence, we recommend it to you to employ them in such manner as you think proper.

6th. We again strictly order, that you fire point-blank upon any Ship, Sloop, or Vessel, that shall come near the Factory, unless they make the true Signal, and answer yours.

7th. We do direct, that a continual Correspondence be kept between you and *Albany Fort*; and also with the Factory at *Slude River*, *York Fort*, and *Prince of Wales's Fort*, as often as you can; and if under any Apprehensions of an Attack, to give immediate Notice thereof to *Albany Fort*.

8th. We must continue to recommend using your utmost Diligence in getting Information of the Designs of the *French*.



Mr. John Newton and Council, at York Fort,

London, 5th May 1748.

GENTLEMEN,

—4th. War still continuing with *France* and *Spain*, we again hereby strictly order you to be always on your Guard, and to keep a good Watch, and your Men near Home; but not to hinder a proper Number to be employed in providing a sufficient Quantity of the Country Provisions, particularly Geese, which we find you constantly employ the Indians only to kill for you, which we are dissatisfied with; that being such a material Article, you ought always to blend some of your People with the Natives in the Goose Seasons, that they may understand how to kill them, and thereby lessen your Dependence on the Native Hunters; and we recommend Sobriety, that you may be capable of making a vigorous Defence, if attacked.

5th. We still direct, that you do at all proper Times and Seasons continue to keep the Land, within the Distance of Cannon-shot each Way round the Factory, clear from Trees, Brushes, high Grass, or any thing else that can possibly conceal or shelter an Enemy, that you may thereby prevent being surpris'd.

6th. We also direct, that you fix your Cannon in the most proper Places to defend yourselves, and annoy an Enemy; after which you are to fire each Cannon once with Powder, to see how they prove; and instruct your Men in the Use of them, keeping them constantly loaded with Powder and Ball, ready for Service, during the time the Rivers are open: You are also to keep your Small Arms loaded, and in good Order, and at Hand, to be easily come at; which loaded Cannon and Small Arms are to be drawn once a Month, and well cleaned; and to exercise your Men once a Month: And you are also to keep a sufficient

Number of your Trading Guns loaded, and at Hand, in Case of an Attack, which also are to be drawn and cleaned once in a Month: And if there be any Indians you can confide in, and will be of Service to you in your Defence, we recommend it to you to employ them in such manner as you think proper.

7th. We again strictly order, that you fire point-blank upon any Ship, Sloop or Vessel, that shall come so near the Factory as to be within Reach of any of your Guns, unless they make the true Signal, and answer yours.

9th. We again direct, that a continual Correspondence be kept, not only between you and *Prince of Wales's Fort*, but also with *Albany* and *Moose Forts*, as often as you can: We still recommend your utmost Diligence in getting Intelligence and Information of the Designs of the *French*; and if under any Apprehensions of an Attack, send immediate Notice thereof to *Churchill*.

14th. We do hereby nominate and appoint Capt. *John Newton* Chief, Mr. *Samuel Skrimsher* Second, Mr. *William Reynolds* Surgeon, Mr. *Richard Ford*, and *Augustine Frost*, to be the Council; and when our Ship is at the Factory, the Captain thereof is to be one of the Council.

25th. We expect by this time you have provided a plentiful Quantity of Timber, that there may be no further Hindrance in proceeding on the Fortification, which we hereby leave to the Opinion of the Chief Capt. *Spurrell* and Mr. *Ford*, and expect it to be placed where most commodious for annoying an Enemy, and defending the Fort.

Capt. John Newton,

London, 5th May 1748.

SIR,

—Lastly, having reposed such a Confidence as to place you at the Head of our best Factory, we expect that all our Servants under your Command will, by your Example, be encouraged to a religious Observance of the Lord's Day, to Virtue and Sobriety; and

that by your Moderation they may meet with such Treatment as may make them love as well as fear you, which will conduce much to your Ease, and our Interest: In full Hopes of which we commit you to the Divine Protection.

Mr. Joseph Isbister and Council at *Prince of Wales's Fort*,

London, 5th May 1748.

GENTLEMEN,

—4th. War still continuing with *France* and *Spain*, we again hereby strictly order you to be always on your Guard, and to keep a good Watch, and your Men near Home, except those that are guarding the Battery at *Cape Merry*; but not to hinder a proper Number being employed in providing Necessaries for the Factory-use, particularly a sufficient Quantity of the Country Provisions, especially Geese, which we find you constantly employ only Indians to kill for you, which we are dissatisfied with; that being such a material Article, you ought always blend some of your People with the Natives, that they may understand how to kill them, and thereby lessen your Dependence on the Native Hunters; and we again recommend Sobriety, that you may be capable of making a vigorous Defence, if attacked.

5th. We again direct, that you do at all proper Times and Seasons continue your Endeavours to clear

the Land within the Distance of Cannon-shot each Way round the Factory, and the Battery at *Cape Merry*, of every thing that can possibly conceal or shelter an Enemy, that you may thereby prevent being surpris'd.

7th. We do also direct, that you constantly keep your great Guns loaded with Powder and Ball, ready for Service, during the time the Rivers are open: You are also to keep your small Arms loaded, and in good Order, and at Hand, to be easily come at; which loaded Arms and Cannon are to be drawn once a Month, and well cleaned; and to exercise your Men as often as requisite, whom we expect by this time are Artists, not only in the exact Use of Small Arms, but also of Cannon, that the great Expence we have been at in this Particular, may answer the End propos'd thereby; in case of an Attack you are also to keep a sufficient Number of your Trading Guns loaded, and at Hand, which Charges are also to be drawn every

Month;

Month; and if there be any Indians you can confide in, and will be of Service to you in your Defence, we recommend it to you to employ them, in such manner as you think proper.

8th. We again strictly order, that you fire point-blank upon any Ship, Sloop, or Vessel, that shall come so near the Factory as to be within Reach of any of your Guns; unless they make the true Signal, and answer yours.

12th. We do again strictly direct, that there be great Quantities of all Sorts of Country Provisions procured at all Opportunities, that the Servants may be well fed.

13th. We expect your next will inform us, that the Battery at *Cape Merry* is in great Forwardness, if not finished, agreeable to our Instructions sent you on that Head last Year.

16th. We do hereby nominate and appoint Mr. *Joseph Ibister* Chief, Capt. *Robert Evison*, Mr. *Ferdinand Jacobs*, and Mr. *John Moreton* Surgeon, to be the Council. And when our Ship is at the Factory, the Captain thereof is to be one of the Council.

23d. As we have nothing more at Heart than the Preservation of our Factories, the Security of our People, and the Increase of our Trade, therefore we direct, that nothing be omitted that may strengthen the former, and extend the latter; to which End we strictly order, that all possible Encouragement be given to the Natives; by treating them civilly, and dealing justly with them on all Occasions; and we recommend it to you to use our Servants under your Command in such manner, that they may esteem as well as fear you.

N U M B E R XXVI.

REPRESENTATIONS made to the *Hudson's Bay* Company, by Mr. *Richard Norton*, their Chief Factor at *Prince of Wales's* Fort, relative to the Improvement of the Trade; with the Company's Orders thereupon, and Answers thereto.

From *Richard Norton*,

*Prince of Wales's* Fort,  
August 1, 1724.

THE Northern Indians coming down, I traded with them with much more Satisfaction than formerly, they all promising to increase their Number, and bring more Furs next Year: So, with the Encouragement I gave them, I doubt not of a better Trade from those Natives than ever was at *Churchill* yet.

Here came down, last Fall, a leading *Upland Indian*, who brought down a strange Native last Year, that had never seen any *Europeans* before, he saying, he had fitted out the Stranger with *Brazil* Tobacco; and, with what Goods he had, to return into his own Coun-

try, and acquaint his Countrymen of here being a Settlement; and to endeavour to bring some of those Strangers down to trade. I supplied the Leading Indian with other Goods, to go up in the Country again, and he returned. Now, this Spring the aforesaid Leading Indian came down to trade. I asked him concerning the strange Native. He told me, he had seen nothing of him since he had been here; and was afraid, in returning into his own Country, he was fallen into the Hands of his Enemies, who had destroyed him.

To *Richard Norton* and Council, at *Prince of Wales's* Fort.

London, May 19, 1725.

HOPE, by your Care and Diligence in the Management of our Affairs, the Trade in Furs will increase, as you give us Reason to hope.

We approve of your having supplied the Leading *Upland Indian* with what Goods you thought necessary

for his Support in returning to his own Country; and hope you will again hear of the strange Native you mention, and that he is not destroyed by his Enemies, as the *Upland Indian* fears he is.

From *Richard Norton*,

*Prince of Wales's* Fort, August 16, 1733.

THAT having served your Honours many Years, and gone through many Difficulties and Hardships, in taking long Journeys with the Natives; to promote your Trade with them, even many times to the Hazard of my Life, which I am at all times ready to adventure with the greatest Vigour and Resolution against any Enemy, to your Interest, and undoubted Rights in this Country.

And, since my last Arrival to this Place, I have used

my best Endeavours for an Increase of Trade, from all the Natives that resort to this Factory, particularly the Northern Indians, from whom I humbly assure you I have traded more than twice the Quantity of Furs this Year than ever was traded in one Year, from them, since this Factory has been settled; and the regular Methods I have taken with the Natives, I am confident, will create an Increase of Trade, more and more at this Place.

Mr. Richard Norton,

London, May 3, 1734.

WE received your Letter to us, dated the 16th of August 1733, wherein you set forth the many Difficulties and Hardships you have gone through in taking long Journeys with the Natives, in order to improve our Trade, many times with the Hazard of your Life; and that you are at all times ready and willing to do the like, whenever the Interest of the Company shall require it. We are very sensible of your past Services, and are fully satisfied of your firm Resolution,

at all times to promote the Company's Interest and Advantage, with the utmost of your Power. We are well satisfied with the Methods you have taken with the Natives at *Churchill* River, to increase our Trade there, with the Northern Indians, and your Usefulness and Diligence in forwarding our Undertaking in building the new Fort, which we shall not omit to take into Consideration at a proper time.

To Mr. Richard Norton and Council at *Prince of Wales's* Fort.

London, 18 May 1738.

WE must recommend to you to encourage as much as possible, the Indians that are to the Northward of your Factory, and endeavour to increase your Trade with them; and also try to bring the *Esquimaix* that harbour about *Sir Bibe's*, and the other Islands, to trade with you; whereby you may get Oil and Whalebone, and encourage them to bring you a constant Supply.

As there are Plenty of Deer in your Parts, we do direct you to send us over as many of the Skins as you can procure, that we may see whether they will turn to Advantage.

You must also encourage the Western and Northern Indians to bring you what Quantity of Moose or Elk Skins they can procure.

From Richard Norton,

*Churchill* River, August 17, 1738.

I Had very great Hopes, that the Trade this Year would have been much more, till the First of this Summer, that Fifty Northern Indians came to trade, upon Inquiry, to my Grief, I found that no more Indians of those Parts would be here this Season, by reason that all the rest of their Countrymen, that were here last Summer, which was, at least 300 Men, was put to such Streights in the Winter, as they were obliged

to destroy for Sustenance what Goods they had got; and that their Calamities were so great, that many of them perished with Hunger.

I shall continue my utmost Endeavours to promote and encourage your trade, from all Parts, according to your Orders. Shall take all possible Care to procure what Deer and Elk Skins I can.

To Mr. Richard Norton and Council at *Prince of Wales's* Fort.

London, 17 May 1739.

WE confirm our Orders of last Year, to encourage, as much as possible, the Indians, that are to the Northward of your Factory, and to endeavour to increase your Trade with them; which we hope you will be able to effect.

We do order and direct, That the *Churchill* Sloop be launched, and fitted out every Year, as early as possible, in the Spring, to sail to *Pistol Bay*, *Whale Cove*, along the Western Coast, trading with the Natives that are there, and among the Islands, in June and July.

And for the Master of the Sloop's Encouragement,

and the Sailors Incitement to do their Duty, the Committee will order to be carried to the Account, in Credit of the Master of the Sloop, Five per Cent. of the neat Produce of the Profit of the said Trade; and another Five per Cent. of said Profit to be divided equally among the Sloops Company, and carried to their respective Accounts, and paid them when they come home.

We have sent you a full Indent of Trading Goods and Stores; and, that you may be complete in your Accounts, we have sent the Particulars of those Articles, in which you are deficient.

From Richard Norton and Council.

16th August 1739.

WE shall take care to observe your Orders, in sending the Sloop to the Northward.

We do apprehend here ought to be, at least, Two

Years Stock of all Sorts, in case of Accident in Shipping (which God forbid!), promising you that here shall be great Care taken of all Species.

To Mr. Richard Norton and Council at *Prince of Wales's* Fort.

London, 1 May 1740.

WE are well pleased to see so good a Cargo from you, and hope your Trade will annually increase without taking any from *York* Fort; whereby in time it may answer the great Charge we have been at.

We hope the Sloop went on the Expedition ordered, and do not doubt but that if she was dispatched very early in the Spring, to have some Trade with the Northern Natives.

We have sent you full Indent of Trading Goods,

Stores, and Provisions; and instead of 150 Blankets, which we thought might be too few, we have sent 225. The Flannel, now sent, we have chose out of a thicker Sort, but yet very fine, and good. Let us know whether the Size of the Crown of the Hats are pleasing to the Natives.

Recommending the using your utmost Endeavours to promote and increase the Company's Trade, we remain.

From

From *Richard Norton* and Council.

August 9th, 1740.

WE humbly promise to use our utmost Endeavours, annually to increase the Trade with the Natives (without taking it from *York Fort*), and hope, in time, that it will be answerable to the great Expence you have been at; in Consideration that there is at present a War with *Spain*, and very uncertain whether the *French* may not declare War also.

We think it absolutely necessary for the Company's Interest, and our Safety, to put aside the Sloops going

upon the Northern Expedition the next Year, in order that we may be the more able to expedite building the Parapet, and raising a Sand Trough round the Works, for our better Defence, and to be an Increase of Strength, to make us capable of maintaining your Fort, that hath been of so very great Charge in Building.

The Hats are well pleasing to the Natives.

We shall take care to promote your Trade as much as in our Power lies, is the faithful Promise of.

To Mr. *Richard Norton* and Council at *Prince of Wales's Fort*.

London, April 23d, 1741.

WE have received the Master of the Sloop's Journal of the Northern Expedition, with an Account of the Trade, which is but small; yet with good Management, may be improved to our Advantage; provided the Sloop is got ready to sail earlier in the Spring. We cannot approve of your laying that Expedition aside, contrary to our positive Orders to have it carried on from Year to Year, being desirous of making new Dis-

coveries, and improving our Trade with the Indians that annually frequent those Parts.

We direct, that you and the Indians do collect all the Elks and Deers Horns that can possibly be procured.

Recommending your using the utmost Endeavours to promote and increase the Company's Trade, we remain.

From *Richard Norton* and Council,

August 8th, 1741.

WE shall take care to fit out the Vessel yearly for the Northern Expedition, and use our greatest

Endeavours to improve your Trade.

N U M B E R XXVII.

A JOURNAL of *Henry Kelsey* in the Years 1691, and 1692, sent by the *Hudson's Bay* Company to make Discoveries, and increase their Trade Inland from the Bay.

*An Account of several Discoveries made by the said Company in the Inland Countries around Hudson's Bay, extracted from Orders out of their Books, and Letters transmitted from their Chief Factors.*

To Governor *Bayly*.

London, May 9th 1676.

YOU are to use your utmost Diligence to make Discoveries, both of the Coast and the Country, of Mines, and of all Sorts of Commodities which the

Country doth produce, giving us Notice thereof, and of all the Discoveries you shall make, by the first Opportunity.

From *Charles Bayly*.

September . 1678.

WILLIAM BOND, *Thomas Moor*, and *George Geyer*, have been with me now about Six Years in a constant Discovery of these Parts, yea, in very dangerous Places, where I am sure no Stranger, yet come into the Country, is capable of going to the said

Places without much Danger and Peril, notwithstanding the best Directions that I am capable of giving them; and I will assure your Honours, that any one Miscarriage in such a Case will prove very disadvantageous to your Interest.

To *John Bridgar*, Governor of *Port Nelson*.

May 15th, 1682.

WE having thought fit to make a Settlement in the River of *Port Nelson*, in *Hudson's Bay*, have chosen you out from amongst those who have formerly served our Company, as a Person whom we judge qualified for such a Charge; wherein we hope you will never give us Reason to think ourselves mistaken; but that you will behave yourself with that Prudence, Integrity, and Industry, that becomes you in so great a Trust, both for your own Reputation, and the Interest and Advantage of the Company.

In the first Place, upon your Arrival there, you are, with the Advice of Captain *Guilbam*, to choose out the most convenient Place for building a House and Fort, for your Safety and Accommodation; which when you have well done, you are to use your Diligence to penetrate into the Country, to make what Discoveries you can, and to get an Acquaintance and Commerce with the Indians thereabouts, which we hope in time may turn to Account, and answer the great Charge we shall and may be at in making this Settlement.

To *Henry Sargeant*, Esq.

April 27, 1683.

YOU are to choose out from amongst our Servants such as are best qualified with Strength of Body and the Country Language, to travel and to penetrate

into the Country, to draw down the Indians by fair and gentle Means to trade with us.

From *Henry Sargeant*.

*Charlton Island*, 13 Sept. 1683.

I Shall not be neglectful, as soon as I find any Man capable and willing for to send up into the Country with the Indians, to endeavour to penetrate into what the Country will and may produce, and to use their utmost in bringing down the Indians to our Factory;

but your Honours should give good Encouragement to those who undertake such extraordinary Service, or else I fear there will be but few that will embrace such Employment.

To *Henry Sargeant*, Esq.

22 May 1685.

WE perceive our Servants are unwilling to travel up into the Country, by reason of Danger, and want of Encouragement. The Danger we judge is not more now than formerly; and, for their Encouragement, we shall plentifully reward them when we find they deserve it by bringing down Indians to our Factories, of which you may assure them. We judge *Robert Sandford* a fit Person to travel, having the *Lingua*, and under-

standing the Trade of the Country; and upon a Promise of *Mr. Young* (one of our Adventurers), that he should travel; for which Reasons we have advanced his Wages to Thirty Pounds *per Annum*; and *William Arrington*, called in the Bay *Red-cap*, whom we have again entertained in our Service; as also *John Vincent*; both which we do also judge fit Persons for you to send up into the Country to bring down Trade.

From Governor *Sargeant*.

*Charlton Island*, Aug. 24, 1685.

MR. *Sandford* does not accept the Terms your Honours propose, but rather chooses to go home; neither he nor any of your Servants will travel up the Country,

altho' your Honours have earnestly desired it, and I pressed it upon those proposals you have hinted.

To Governor *Geyer* and Council at *Port Nelson*.

2d June 1688.

WE direct that the Boy *Henry Kelsey* be sent to *Churchill River* with *Thomas Savage*, because we are informed he is a very active Lad, delighting much in Indians Company, being never better pleased than when he is travelling amongst them; nevertheless would not have him too soon trusted amongst those unknown Natives,

without a Pledge from the Indians; cautioning our Men likewise, that they be not too secure when they shall come to a Treaty with any Number of this People, who have a distinguishing Character of being more treacherous than any other Indians in the Country.

To Governor *Geyer* and Council, at *Port Nelson*.

22 May 1690.

IF any Two or Three of our Servants shall shew their Forwardness to go upon new Discoveries, we require you to encourage the Undertaking, and, upon their good Success, to allow them such Advance of

Wages or Gratuity for their Pains, as you in your Discretion shall find convenient; which we will, upon your Intimation of it to us, allow and approve of.

From George Geyer.

York Fort, 8 Sept. 1690.

THIS Summer I sent up *Henry Kelsey* (who cheerfully undertook the Journey) up into the Country of the *Assinæ Poets*, with the Captain of that Nation,

to call, encourage, and invite, the remoter Indians to a Trade with us; and am in great Hopes of a plentiful Increase of Trade from that Nation.

To Governor Geyer and Council at Port Nelson.

21 May 1691.

ARE glad you prevailed with *Henry Kelsey* to undertake a Journey with the Indians to those remote Parts, hoping the Encouragement you have given him

in the Advance of his Salary, will instigate other young Men in the Factory to follow his Example.

From George Geyer,

York Fort, 12 Sept. 1691.

I HAVE received a Letter from *Henry Kelsey*, the young Man I sent up last Year with the *Assinæ Poets*, which gives me to understand, that the Indians are continually at War within Land, but have promised to get what Beaver they can against next Year, others not before the next Summer come Twelve-months, when they promise to come down; but *Kelsey* I have ordered to return the next Year, with as many Indians as he can, that, being informed of the Humour and Nature of these strange People, I may know the better how to manage them at their Arrival. I have sent

the said young Man a new Commission, and necessary Instructions, with a Supply of those Things he wrote for, that he might the better accomplish the End I sent him for, and gave him Charge to search diligently for Mines, Minerals, or Drugs of what Kind soever, and to bring Samples of them down with him; and for other young Men qualified to undertake such a Journey, when I see their Willingness, and find it convenient, I will not fail to give them, by his Example, all suitable Encouragement.

From George Geyer.

York Fort, Sept. 9, 1692.

*HENRY Kelsey* came down with a good Fleet of Indians; and hath travelled and endeavoured to

keep the Peace among them according to my Order.

To Governor Geyer and Council, at York Fort.

17 June 1693.

WE are glad that *Henry Kelsey* is safe returned, and brought a good Fleet of Indians down with him; and hope he has effected that which he was sent about in keeping the Indians from warring one with another, that they may have the more Time to look after their Trade, and bring a larger Quantity of Furs, and other Trade with them to the Factory; which you also may dissuade them from when they are with you, by telling them what Advantages they may make; that the more Furs they bring the more Goods they will be able to purchase of us, which will enable them to live more comfortably, and keep them from Want in time of Scarcity; and that you inculcate into them better Morals than they yet understand; that it doth advantage them nothing to kill and destroy one another; that thereby they may so weaken themselves, that the wild ravenous Beasts may grow too numerous for them,

and destroy those that survive: Besides, if fair Means will not prevail, you may tell them, if they war and destroy one another, those that are the Occasion of it, whoever they are, you will not sell them any more Guns, Powder, or Shot; which will expose them to their Enemies, who will have the master of them, and quite destroy them from the Earth, them, and their Wives and Children; which must work some Terror in them; and that you are sent thither to keep Peace amongst them; and that on the other Side, if they do live peaceable and quietly without War, you will let them have any thing you have for their Support, and be kind to them all, and supply them with all Necessaries, let their Number be ever so great. These and other Arguments you may use to them, as they occur to your Mind and Memory.

To Captain John Fullertine, at Albany Fort.

26 May 1708.

WE order you, so soon as it has pleased God that you are arrived safe in the Country, to send Word amongst the Natives to give them Notice, that you are there with a considerable Cargo of all Sorts of

Goods for their Supply, and to encourage them to come with their Commodities, as much as you can, to trade with you.



To Captain *Anthony Beal*, at *Albany Fort*.

29th May 1711.

WE order you, so soon as it has pleased God that you are arrived safe in the Country, to send amongst the Natives, to give them Notice, that you are there with a considerable Cargo of all Sorts of Goods for

their Supply, and to encourage them to come with their Commodities, as much as you can, to trade with you.

To Mr. *Richard Stanton*, or Chief, at *Prince of Wales's Fort*.

4th June 1719.

YOU having one *Richard Norton* our Apprentice under your Command, whom we are informed by Captain *Knight* has endured great Hardships in travelling with the Indians, and has been very active and diligent in endeavouring to make Peace amongst them; we, being always desirous to encourage diligent and faithful Servants, upon Application of his Mother in his Behalf, have ordered him a Gratuity of 15*l*.

What farther relates to the Discoveries Inland, is contained in the Paper already delivered in to the Committee, pursuant to their Order concerning *Richard Norton*.

Since which Time it has been customary for the chief Factors to give Presents to the Leading Indians, to invite the far distant Natives down to trade at the Factories, and to make Peace amongst any of the Indians they shall find at Enmity.

## N U M B E R XXVIII.

A JOURNAL of a Voyage and Journey undertaken by *Henry Kellsy*, to discover, and endeavour to bring to a Commerce, the *Naywatamee Poets*, 1691.

July the 5th.

NOW received those things in full, which the Governor sent me: Taketh my Departure from *Deerings Point*, to seek for the *Stone Indians*, which were gone Ten Days before me, having no Provision: Paddled about 18 Miles, and came to.

16th. To-day, set forward again, and paddled in Ponds within Land, Distance 25 Miles, and came to.

17th. Now getting into the River again, the Stream running very strong, and we having no Sustenance, whereby to follow our Chace, concluded to take our course into the Woods on the Morrow, having got To-day about 20 Miles.

18th. To-day about Noon, we pitched by a little Creek, and set our Nets, and made our Storehouses, and laid up our Canoes, and rested the remaining Part of the Day, having catched 3 Pikes in our Nets. Distance about 8 Miles.

19th. This Morning set forwards into the Woods; and, having travelled about 10 Miles, came to, and went a hunting; all returning in the Evening, having killed nothing, but Two Wood Partridges, and One Squirrel.

20th. So, setting forward again, had not gone above Nine Miles, but came on the Tract of Indians, which had passed Four Days before, having seen their old Tents. They having killed Two Muse, I thought they might have Victuals; so sent an Indian with my Pipe, and some Tobacco, desiring Relief of them, and to stay for me. To day we travelled about 18 Miles.

21st. Setting forward again. About Eleven in the Morning, meeting with my Post, telling me he had seen no Indians, I presently caused another Hand to set

forward, being heavy loaded myself, could not go. Having travelled To-day about 16 Miles, came to.

22d. This Day having much Rain; but, Hunger forcing me to leave my Company, set forward, with Two Indians, to seek for those which were gone before, hoping to get Relief. Travelled 25 Miles, and came to.

23d. To-day about Noon, One Indian turning back, fearing the Women would starve, which were behind; so I proceeded forward. Having travelled about 30 Miles, having nothing to eat, but One Wood Partridge, came to.

24th. Setting forward again, about Noon came up with their Tents they had left To-day; they having increased from Two to Seven, and, about Six in the Evening, came up with them, they having nothing to eat, but Grass and Berries, Part of which they gave to me; but, at Night, their People coming from hunting, had killed Two Swans, and One had killed a Buck. Muse, Part of which they gave to me; we having travelled To-day about 20 Miles.

25th. This Morning, I desired them not to pitch very far, but to stay for them which were behind; which accordingly they did. About 10 Miles came to.

26th. To-day I bid them lie still, and go a hunting; which accordingly they did: So those which were behind, came up with us in the Evening; our Hunters likewise having killed five Beasts.

27th. To-day we pitched, and about 10 came to, where one Beast lay to suffice our Hunger. About 2 this Afternoon came Five Indian Strangers to our Tents. Distance about 7 Miles.

28th.

28th. This Instant, the Indians having told us their News, which was, that they desired of us to meet them at an appointed Place; so we told them we would; and, in the Evening, they returned to their Tents.

29th. To-day we pitched, having no Want of Victuals, Distance about 12 Miles, and came to.

30th. Now pitched again 10 Miles, and came to.

31st. This Morning it rained very hard; but, in the Afternoon, it cleared up; so we pitched about 9 Miles, and came to.

August the 1st. To-day we pitched again, and got to the Place where they appointed to meet us; but they were gone before. We, having travelled To-day about 15 Miles, came to.

2d. To-day we followed their Track, and in the Evening, came up with them, they being in Number about 26 Tents, we having travelled near 18 Miles.

3d. This Morning we pitched about 15 Miles, and came to.

4th. To-day lay still, having Strangers come to our Tents from some *Stone Indians*, which were to the Southward of us, bringing News, that the *Naywatamee Poets* had killed Three of the *Naybaybarway Indian Women* last Spring; and withal appointed where they would meet us. But, as for the *Naywatamee Poets*, they were fled so far, that I should not see them.

5th. Now we pitched again, the Strangers likewise returning to their Tents, I telling them, if by any means they could come to a Speech of those Indians aforesaid, to tell them to come to me, not fearing any one should do them any Harm; so I gave them some Tobacco. Distance by Estimation 12 Miles.

6th. This Day we pitched to a River called by the *Naybaybarways Waskabwaschie*, which is not 100 Yards over, and shoal Water, our Journey not extending 10 Miles.

7th. This Day pitched up the Side of this River aforesaid, Distance about 10 Miles, and came to.

8th. Now lying still, I sent Two Indians to look for the *Mountain Poets*, and tell them I would meet them at a Place which was about 40 Miles before us.

9th. This Day we pitched, Distance about 16 Miles, and came to.

10th. We pitched again, the Indians having killed Beasts in abundance Yesterday where they lay. We came to, Distance 8 Miles.

11th. To-day we lay still for the Women to fetch the Meat home, and dress it.

12th. This Day we pitched again; and, about Noon, the Ground beginning to grow heathy and barren, in Fields about half a Mile over, so we came to, Distance 10 Miles.

13th. Now it raining very hard, caused us to lie still To-day.

14th. To-day we pitched, the Ground continuing as before; but no Fir growing, the Wood being, for the most Part, Poplo and Birch. Having travelled by Estimation 12 Miles, came to.

15th. This Instant one Indian lying a dying, and withal a Murmuring which was amongst the Indians, because I would not agree for them to go to War; so I made a Feast of Tobacco, telling them it was none of the Way to have the Use of *English Guns*, and other Things; nor should not go near the Governor; for he would not look upon them, if they did not cease from warring: So lay still.

16th. Now, not knowing which would conquer, Life or Death, lay still To-day. Our People went out a hunting; but had small Success.

17th. Last Night, Death seized him, and this Morning was burnt in a Fire, according to their Way, they making a great Feast for him that did it: So, after the Flesh was burned, the Bones were buried, with Logs set up round it. So we pitched To-day

about 14 Miles, and came to, they holding it not good to stay by the Dead.

18th. This Day I sent Two Indians to seek for those, which were so long gone, fearing they might have come to some Misfortune; so we pitched To-day about 8 Miles, and came to.

19th. Now we set forward again, the Ground being more barren than formerly, the Indians having seen some Buffalo; but killed none. By Estimation 12 Miles.

20th. To-day we pitched to the outermost Edge of the Woods, the Plain affording nothing, but short, round, sticky Grass, and Buffalo, not like those which are to the Northward, their Horns growing like an *English Ox*; but black, and short. Distance about 6 Miles.

21st. This Day we lay still, expecting a Post; but none came.

22d. Now we pitched into the barren Ground. It is very dry Ground, and no Water; nor could not see the Woods on the other Side. Distance 16 Miles. Came to.

23d. To-day, the Indians going a hunting, killed great Store of Buffalo. We travelled To-day about 12 Miles.

24th. This Day lay still, waiting for a Post, which came in the Afternoon from the *Stone Indian Captain*, named *Wasba*; who desired us to meet him when we pitched again.

25th. So we pitched To-day, and came to all together; so we were in all 30 Tents. We travelled to by Estimation 12 Miles; yet not reached the Woods.

26th. Now we are all together, they made a Feast, desiring Leave of me for them to go to Wars: But I told them, I could not grant them their Request; for the Governor would not allow me so to do.

27th. To-day we pitched, and got to the Woods on the other Side, this Plain being about 46 Miles over, and runs through great Part of the Country. We had travelled To-day 6 Miles, when we came to.

28th. This Day we lay still, the Indians being willing to hunt Buffalo; for there is none of those Beasts in the Woods. So I fitted Six Indians out to go seek for some *Naywatamee Poets*.

29th. To-day we lay still, to dress Meat, and hunt Beaver; for in these Woods there is abundance of small Ponds, of which there is hardly one escapes without a Beaver-house or Two, the Indians having killed great Store To-day.

30th. Now we pitched into the Woods, it being all Poplo and Birch; high champain Land, with Ponds, as before said. Distance 8 Miles To-day.

31st. This Day the Indians made a Feast, desiring of me to be a Post to a Parcel of Indians, which was to the Northward of us, and to desire them to stay for us, they telling me, an Indian would not be believed, although he went.

September the 1st. To-day I set forward with Eight Indians, One of which was my Interpreter; and having travelled To-day above 30 Miles, came to.

2d. So setting out again, it being very bad Weather, we lost the Track; so I filled Two Pipes, according to their Way, and gave Two young Men, telling them to go seek for the Track; which accordingly they did. So we made a Fire; but a great Parcel of Buffalo appearing in Sight, we gave them Chace, and, by the Way, found the Track, and, in the Evening, came up with them. We travelled To-day by Estimation 25 Miles.

3d. This Morning they made and provided a Feast, to hear what I had to say; so I told them my Message, which was for them to stay for those which I came from; and withal that they must not go to Wars, for it will not be liked on by the Governor; and that he

will not trade with them, if they did not cease from Warring

4th. To-day I sent Two Indians back, to tell our People to make Halte hither, I tarrying there myself, to hear what News some young Men brought, which were gone Three Days before I came, to seek for their Enemies.

5th. About Ten this Morning, the young Men appearing in Sight, and crying out just like a Crane, which gave a Sign, that they had discovered their Enemies: and, as soon as they came near to the Tent, they sat all down in a Row upon the Grass, saying nothing: So the old Men, with their Pipes lighted, served them round, and cried for Joy they had discovered their Enemies, the young Men having brought some old Arrows to verify what they had been about.

6th. This Instant I unclosed the Pipe, which the Governor sent me, telling them, that they must employ their Time in catching of Beaver: for it will be better liked than their killing their Enemies, when they get to the Factory.

7th. To-day we pitched again, and got through the Woods it being not above 30 odd Miles through; and this Plain is in the same Nature of that which we had passed before. We travelled To-day about 10 Miles.

8th. This Day we pitched, and, by the Way, met with those Indians I had left formerly; and, in the Afternoon, came Four Indians Strangers from those which are called the *Naywatamee Poets*; the which I kindly treated, and made very much of, inquiring for their Captain; who gave me an Account, that he was Two Days Journey behind, our Journey To-day not extending 8 Miles.

9th. This Morning I went to the Captain of the *Stone Indians* Tent, with a Piece of Tobacco, telling him to make a Speech to all, and tell them not to meddle nor disturb the *Naywatamee Poets*; for I was going back to invite and encourage them to a Peace; which they all freely consented to: So I took my Way back with those which came Yesterday; and having travelled near 18 Miles To-day, came to.

10th. This Morning, setting out again, my Strangers left me, because they could make better Way to

their Tents than I could: So we travelled till Night, and came to. Distance 20 Miles.

11th. Now setting forward, about Noon came up with their Track and followed it; and, in the Evening, came to with them. Distance 16 Miles.

12th. This Morning, having not wherewithal to invite their Captain to, filed my Pipe, which the Governor sent me, and then sent for him, who was their Captain; so told him, he should not mind what had passed formerly as concerning their being killed by the *Naybaytbaway* and *Stone Indians*. And, as for the future, we *English* will seek to prevent it from going any farther; and withal give him the Present, Coat, Cap, and Sash, and One of my Guns, with Knives, Awls, and Tobacco, with small Quantity of Powder and Shot, and Part of all such Things as the Governor sent me: So he seemed to be very well contented, and told me, he had forgot what had passed, although they had killed most of his Kindred; but told me, he was sorry he had not wherewithal to make me Amends for what I had given him; but he would meet me the next Spring at *Deering's Point*, and go to the Factory with me; but it happened, in the Winter after I parted with him, that the *Naybaytbaways* came up with some of them, and killed Two of them; which struck a new Fear into them, that they would not venture down, fearing that the *Naybaytbaways* would not let them up into their own Country again. So when I was at *Deering's Point* in the Spring, which is the Place of Resortation when they are coming down to trade, I had News came, that the Captain aforesaid had sent me a Pipe and Steam of his own making; and withal that if so be that I would send him a Piece of Tobacco up from the Factory, he will certainly come down the next Year; but if not, the Beaver in their Country are innumerable, and will certainly be brought down every Year. So having not to enlarge, SIR, I remain,

Your most Obedient, and

Faithful Servant,

HENRY KELLSEY.

A JOURNAL of a Voyage and Journey undertaken by *Henry Kellsy* ;  
Through God's Assistance, to discover and bring to a Commerce, the *Naywatamee Poets*.

## D U P L I C A T E.

July 15th, 1692.

NOW having received those things in full which the Governor sent me, takes my Departure from *Deering's Point* to seek for the *Stone Indians*, which were gone Ten Days before: We, having no Provision, paddled about 18 Miles, and came to.

16th. To-day set forward again, and paddled in Pond within Land, Dist. 25 Miles, and came to.

17th. Now getting into the River, the Stream running very strong, and we having no Sustenance whereby to follow our Chace, concluded to take our Course into the Woods on the Morrow, having got To-day about 20 Miles.

18th. To-day about Noon we pitched by a little Creek, and set our Nets, and made our Storehouses, and laid up our Canoes, and rested the remaining Part of the Day, having caught Three Pike in our Nets. Dist. about 8 Miles.

19th. This Morning set forward into the Woods, and having travelled about Ten Miles, came to, and went a hunting, all returning in the Evening, having killed nothing but Two Wood Partridges, and one Squirrel.

20th. So setting forward again, had not gone above Nine Miles but came on the Tract of Indians which had passed Four Days before, having seen their old Tents: they having killed Two Mufe, I thought they might have Victuals, so sent an Indian with my Pipe, and some Tobacco, desiring Relief of them, and to stay for me: To-day we travelled about 18 Miles.

21st. Setting forward again, about Eleven a Clock, meeting with my Post, telling me, he had seen no Indians, I presently caused another Indian to set forward, being heavy loaded myself, and could not go, having travelled To-day about 16 Miles.

22d. This Morning having much Rain, but Hunger forcing me to leave my Company, set forward with Two Indians, to seek for those which were gone before, hoping to get Relief of them: Travelled 25 Miles, and came to.

23d. To-day, about Noon, one Indian turning back, fearing the Women would starve, which were behind, so proceeded forward myself, having travelled about 30 Miles, having nothing to eat but one Wood Partridge, came to.

24th. Setting forward again, about Noon came up with their Tents they had left To-day, they having increased from Two to Seven; and about Six in the Evening came up, with them, they having nothing to eat but Grass and Berries, Part of which they gave to me; so in the Evening their People returned from hunting; one had killed Two Swans, and another a Buck Mufe, Part of which they gave to me, we having travelled To-day about 20 Miles.

25th. This Morning I desired them not to pitch very far, but to stay for them which were behind; which accordingly they did: About 10 Miles, came to.

26th. To-day I bid them lie still, and go a Hunting; accordingly they did: So they which were behind came up with us in the Evening; our Hunters likewise having killed Five Beasts.

27th. To-day we pitched, and about Ten came to where one Beast lay to suffice our Hunger: About Two this Afternoon came Five Indians, Strangers, to our Tents: Dist. about Seven Miles.

28th. This instant the Indians having told us their News, which was, that they desired of us to meet them at an appointed Place; so we told them we would; and in the Evening they returned to their Tents.

29th. To-day we pitched, having no want of Victuals: Dist. 12 Miles, and came to.

30th. Now we pitched again, about Ten Miles, and came to.

31st. This Morning it rained very hard; but in the Afternoon it cleared up: So we pitched about Nine Miles, and came to.

August 1, 1692. To-day we pitched again, and got to the Place where they appointed us; but they were gone before Fifteen Miles, by Estimation, To-day.

2d. Now we followed their Track, and in the Evening came up with them, they being in Number about 26 Tents, we having travelled near 18 Miles To-day.

3d. This Morning we pitched about 15 Miles, and came to.

4th. To-day we lay still, having Strangers come to our Tents from some *Stone Indians*, which were to the Southward of us, bringing News, that the *Naywatamee Poets* had killed Three of the home Indian Women the last Spring; and withal appointed where they would meet us; but as for the *Naywatamee Poets*, they were fled so far, that I should not see them.

5th. Now we pitched again, the Strangers likewise returning to their Tents; I telling them, if by any Means they could come to a Speech of those Indians aforesaid, to tell them to come to me, not fearing any one should do them any Harm; so, giving them some Tobacco, parted: Our Dist. To-day being near Twelve Miles.

6th. This Day we pitched to a River called by the *Naybaytbaways Wasikasbew Sebied*, which is not an Hundred Yards over, and shoal Water; our Journey not extending Ten Miles.

7th. This Morning we travelled up the Side of this River about Ten Miles.

8th. Now lying still, I sent Two Indians to seek for the *Mountain Poets*, and tell them I would meet them at a Place about 40 Miles before us.

9th. This Day we pitched about 16 Miles, and came to.

10th. We pitched again, the Indians having killed Beasts in Abundance Yesterday; and, where they lay, we came to: Dist. 8 Miles.

11th. To-day we lay still for the Women to fetch the Meat home, and dress it.

12th. This Day we pitched again, and about Noon the Ground begins for to grow heathy and barren in Fields of about half a Mile wide: So we came to: Dist. Ten Miles.

13th. Now it raining very hard caused us to lie still To-day.

14th. To-day we pitched, the Ground continuing as before; but no Fir growing, the Wood being, for the most part Poplo and Birch, having travelled by Estimation Twelve Miles, came to,

15th. This instant one Indian lying a dying, and withal a Murmuring which was amongst the Indians, because I would not agree for them to go to Wars; so I made a Feast of Tobacco, telling them it was none of the Way to have the Use of *English* Guns, and other Things; nor should not go near the Governor, for he would not look upon them, if they did not cease from warring; so lay still.

16th. Now, not knowing which would conquer, Life or Death, lay still: To-day our People went out a hunting, but had small Success.

17th. Last Night Death seized on him; and this Morning was burnt in a Fire, according to their Way, they making a great Feast for him that died; so after the Flesh was burned, his Bones were gathered up and buried, with Logs set up round it: So we pitched to about Fourteen Miles, and came to, they holding it not good for to stay by the Dead.

18th. This Day I sent Two Indians to seek for those which were so long gone, fearing they might have come to some Misfortune: So we pitched To-day Eight Miles, and came to.

19th. Now setting forward again, the Ground being more barren than formerly, the Indians having seen some Buffalo, but killed none: Dist. Estimation 12 Miles.

20th. To-day we pitched to the outermost Edge of the Woods, the Plain affording nothing but short round sticky Grass, and Buffalo, not like those to the Northward, their Horns growing like an *English Ox*, but black and short: Dist. about Six Miles.

21st. This Day we lay still, expecting a Post, but none came.

22d. Now we pitched into the barren Ground; it is very dry Ground, and no Water; nor could not see the Woods on the other Side: Dist. Sixteen Miles.

23d. To-day the Indians going a hunting killed great store of Buffalo: We travelled To-day about Twelve Miles.

24th. This Day we lay still, waiting for a Post, which came in the Afternoon from the *Stone Indian* Captain, named *Wasba*, who desired us to meet him when we pitched again.

25th. So we pitched To-day, and came to all together; so we were in all Eighty Tents: We travelled by Estimation Twelve Miles: yet not reach the Woods.

26th. Now we are altogether, they made a Feast, desiring Leave of me for them to go to Wars; but I told them I could not grant them their Request; for the Governor, would not allow me so to do.

27th. To-day we pitched, and got to the Woods on the other Side, this Plain being about Forty-six Miles over, and runs through great Part of the Country: We had travelled Six Miles To-day, when we came to.

28th. This Day we lay still for the Indians to hunt Buffalo; for there is none of those Beasts in the Woods; so I fitted Six Indians out for to go to seek for some *Naywatamee Poets*.

29th. To-day we lay still to dress Meat, and hunt Beavers; for in those Woods there is Abundance of small Ponds of Water, of which there is hardly one escapes without a Beaver-house or Two, the Indians having killed great Store To-day.

30th. Now we pitched into the Woods, it being all Poplo and Birch, high champain Land, with Ponds as aforesaid: Dist. Eight Miles To-day:

31st. This Day the Indians made a Feast, desiring of me for to be their Post to a Parcel of Indians which was to the Northward of us, and to desire them to stay for us, they telling me an Indian would not be believed, although he went.

Sept. 1st. To-day I set forward with Eight Indians, one of which was my Interpreter; and having travelled about Thirty Miles, came to.

2d. So setting forward again, it being very bad Weather, we lost the Track; so I filled Two Pipes according to their Way, and gave them to Two young Men, telling them to go seek for the Track, which accordingly they did; so we made a Fire; but a great Parcel of Buffalo appearing in Sight, we gave them Chace, and by the Way found the Track, and in the Evening came up with them: We travelled To-day by Estimation Twenty-five Miles.

3d. This Morning they made a Tent, and provided a Feast, to hear what I had to say; so I told them my Message; which was for them to stay for those which I came from; and withal that they must not go to Wars, for it will not be liked on by the Governor; and that he will not trade with them, if they did not cease from Warring.

4th. To-day I sent Two Indians back to tell our People to make haste hither, I tarrying there myself to hear what News some young Men brought, which were gone Three Days before I came, to seek for their Enemies.

5th. About Ten this Morning the young Men appearing in Sight, and crying out just like a Crane; which gave a Sign, that they had discovered their Enemies; and as soon as they came near to the Tent, they sat down all in a Row upon the Grass, saying not one Word: So the old Men filled their Pipes, and served them round, and cried for Joy they had discovered their Enemies, the young Men having brought some old Arrows to verify what they had been about.

6th. This Instant I unclosed the Pipe which the Governor sent me, telling them that they must employ their Time in catching of Beaver; for that will be better liked on when they come to the Factory, than the killing of their Enemies.

7th. To-day we pitched again, and got through the Woods, it being not above Thirty Miles through; and this Plain is in the same Nature of the other which we had passed before: We travelled To-day about Ten Miles.

8th. This Day we pitched, and by the Way met with those Strangers I had left formerly; and in the Afternoon came Four Indians Post from those which are called the *Naywatamee Poets*, the which I kindly intreated, and made very much of, inquiring for their Captain; who gave me an Account, that he was Two Days Journey behind ours: Not extending Eight Miles To-day.

9th. This Morning I went to the Captain of the *Stone Indians* Tent with a Piece of Tobacco, telling him to make a Speech to all, and tell them not to meddle nor disturb the *Naywatamee Poets*; for I was going back to invite and encourage them to a Peace; which they all freely consented to; so I took my Way back

back along with those which came Yesterday : And, having travelled near Eighteen Miles, came to.

10th. This Morning, setting out again, my Strangers left me, because they could make better Way to their Tents than I could: So we travelled till Night, and came to. Dist. Twenty Miles.

11th. Setting forward again about Noon, came up with their Track, and followed it; and in the Evening came to with them. Dist. Sixteen Miles To-day.

12th. This Morning, having not wherewithal to invite the Captain to, filled my Pipe, which the Governor sent me; and then sent for him who was their Captain: So told him he should not mind what had passed formerly, as concerning their being killed by the *Naybaybayways* and *Stone Indians*; and as for the future, we *English* would seek to prevent it from going any further; and withal gave him my Present, Coat, Cap, and Sash, and one of my Guns, with Knives, Awls, and Tobacco, with small Quantity of Powder and Shot, and Part of all such Things as the Governor sent me: So he seemed to be very well contented, and told me he had forgot what had passed, although they had killed most Part of his Kindred; but told me, he was sorry he had not wherewithal for to make me Amends for what I had given him; but he would meet me the next Spring at *Deering's Point*, and go with me to the

Factory. But it happened in the Winter after I parted with them, that the *Naybaybayways Indians* came up with Two Tents of them, and killed them; which struck a new Fear into them, and they would not venture down, fearing that the *Naybaybayways* would not let them up into their own Country again: So when I was at *Deering's Point*, in the Spring, which is the Place of Resortation, when they are coming down to trade, I had News came, that the Captain aforesaid had sent me a Pipe and Steam of his own making; and withal that if I would send him a Piece of Tobacco from the Factory, he would certainly come down the next Year; but if not, the Beaver which is in their Country are innumerable, and will certainly be brought down every Year. So having not to enlarge, I rest;

Honourable Masters,

Your most Obedient, and

Faithful Servant,

At Command,

HENRY KELLSEY.



[ A ]

## O R D E R S

REFERRED TO

In the Company's Letters to Mr. JAMES ISHAM and Council, dated the 13th and 30th of *May* 1741.

EXTRACT of a LETTER to the chief Factor and Council, at *Prince of Wales's* Fort, dated 1st *May* 1740.

**H**IS Majesty King *George* having declared War against *Spain*, and they against *Great Britain*, the *Spaniards* may endeavour to attack the *English* in their Settlements in *America*; but hope they will not come so far as to annoy and hurt you: Nevertheless we do injoin you earnestly, to take care to be able to oppose and defeat any Attempts they may undertake against you; and to be always on your Guard.

EXTRACT of a LETTER to the chief Factor and Council, at *Prince of Wales's* Fort, dated 23d *April* 1741.

**W**E also acquaint you, That though we send you but one Ship this Year, yet we desire you should observe to send Two Signals, as directed in the 23d Paragraph of our last Year's Letter: And we do recommend that you will take especial Care to be always upon your Guard; and not to suffer any Ship or Vessel to approach our Factory, without the proper Signal; for as the War still continues with *Spain*, and that we are in an Uncertainty in regard to *France*, we confirm the Directions given you in the 24th Paragraph of our last Year's Letter.

[ B ]

VALUE of EXPORTS and IMPORTS, to and from *Hudson's Bay*, in the under-written Years, as they stand in the Inspector General's Books, at the Custom House.

	Exports.			Imports.			Imports exceed the Exports.					
	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.			
From Christmas 1735, to Christmas	1736.	-	-	1,519	16	10	9,924	8	7	8,374	11	9
	1737.	-	-	4,124	18	2	10,813	5	9	6,688	7	7
	1738.	-	-	3,879	17	7	10,821	11	7	6,941	14	0
	1739.	-	-	3,984	4	4	13,659	10	5	9,675	6	1
	1740.	-	-	3,837	2	8	11,869	3	7	8,032	0	11
	1741.	-	-	4,203	17	1	9,606	3	6	5,452	6	5
	1742.	-	-	3,028	17	0	12,647	9	10	9,618	12	10
	1743.	-	-	3,644	2	9	12,466	3	11	8,822	1	2
	1744.	-	-	4,871	10	1	11,036	3	9	6,164	13	8
	1745.	-	-	3,795	4	9	11,380	16	4	7,585	11	7
	1746.	-	-	3,320	9	10	8,560	9	0	5,239	19	2
Total	-	£.	40,240	1	1	122,835	6	3	82,595	5	2	

John Oxenford, Inspector General.

N. B. These Values are cast up by fixed and standing Estimates, and not at the real Cost they were bought and sold at.

Custom House, London, 13th March 1758.

[ C ]

To the Commanders of the Two Ships, lying off this River's Mouth.

GENTLEMEN,

WE would advise you, for your own Safety, not to proceed any further with your Ships, Boats, or Vessels, any where near or about this Fort, unless you send one Man with a proper Authority from the Government, or Company trading into this Bay for so doing; otherwise I shall do our utmost Endeavours,

to hinder any Ship or Boat from entering this River. This is our firm Resolution.

Dated at York Fort,  
Aug. 27, 1746.

James Isham.

## [ D ]

To the Commander in Chief, and Consul, of the *Dobbs Galley* and *California*, These.

GENTLEMEN,

ACCORDING to his present Majesty's printed Act of Parliament 1744, we observe that it is therein specified, that no Ship or Ships that are or should be fitted out to go upon Discoveries through *Hudson's Bay* into *Wager River*, and so into the *South Seas*, or otherwise, are not to molest or disturb the *Hudson's Bay* Company's Rights and Privileges in *Hudson's Bay*, so far as the said Company's Charter extends in the said Bay, upon any Account whatsoever. And the said Act also specifies that no Person or Persons belonging to such Discovery Ships are to traffick or trade, directly or indirectly, with any Natives, or any other Person or Persons, within the Limits of the said Company's Charter. And we observe, that in his Majesty's said printed Act of Parliament, it is our Duty to hinder any Ship or Ships from entering in or near any of the Company's Territories in *Hudson's Bay*, so far as their said Charter extends: Therefore, according to the

forefaid Act of Parliament, we desire that you would not offer to bring your Ships any higher up this River: but to lay them below what we call *Robison's Cully*, where you may expect what Assistance we are able to give you, so far as our Orders are from the *Hudson's Bay* Company; and desire your Answer to this before you proceed any further.

Though, at the same time, would advise you, as before, to make the best of your Way to *Churchill* River, where you are sensible the Ships may winter without any Damage; and rest

Your very humble Servants,

*York* Fort, dated  
Sept. 2, 1746.

*James Isbam,*  
*Charles Brady,*  
*Richard Ford.*

## [ E ]

To the Right Honourable the Lords of a Committee of His Majesty's most Honourable PRIVY COUNCIL.

May it please Your LORDSHIPS,

IN humble Obedience to your Lordships Order in Council of the 4th of February last, representing that, by an Order in Council, bearing Date the 26th Day of January last, there was referred to your Lordships the humble Petition of *Arthur Dobbs*, Esq; and the rest of the Committee, appointed by the Subscribers for finding out a Passage to the Western and Southern Ocean of *America*, for themselves and the other Adventurers; and that your Lordships, having taken the said Petition into Consideration, were pleased to refer the same to us, to consider thereof, and report our Opinion thereupon to your Lordships.

Which Petition sets forth, That the Petitioners, in the Year 1746, did at their own Costs and Charges, fit out Two Ships upon an Expedition in Search of the North-west Passage to the Western and Southern Ocean of *America*, in order to extend the Trade, and increase the Wealth and Power of *Great Britain*, by finding out

new Countries and Nations to trade with, as well in the great North-western Continent of *America*, beyond *Hudson's Bay*, as in Countries still farther distant, and hitherto unknown to the *Europeans*; and also to many large and populous Islands in that great Western Ocean.

That the Petitioners, by means of the said Expedition, have made several Discoveries of Bays, Inlets, and Coasts, before unknown; and have a reasonable Prospect of finding a Passage to the Southern Ocean, by Sea, although the Discovery may not be perfected without repeated Trials, upon Account of the Difficulties and Danger of searching different unknown Inlets and Streights, and sailing through new Seas, and of procuring Men of Resolution, Capacity, and Integrity, to pursue it effectually.

That the Petitioners find, that the Reward of 20,000*l.* given by Parliament, is not adequate to the  
Expence

Expence the Adventurers must be at to perfect the Discovery, they having already expended above half that Sum in their late Expedition.

That the Petitioners find, that, upon a former Attempt, his Majesty's Predecessor King *Charles* the Second, as a suitable Encouragement, granted a Royal Charter to the Governor and Company of Adventurers of *England*, trading to *Hudson's Bay*, making them a Body Corporate for ever, upon their Petition, setting forth, That they had, at their own proper Costs and Charges, made an Expedition to discover a new Passage into the *South Sea*, and for finding some Trade of Furs, Mines, and other Commodities; and gave them the sole Property of all the Lands they should discover, together with an exclusive Trade, to all the Countries within *Hudson's* Streights, not in Possession of any of his Subjects, or of any other Christian Power, with the Royalties of Mines, Minerals, Gems, and Royal Fish, to enable them to find out the Passage, extend the Trade, and to plant the Countries they should discover, paying Two Eiks and Two Black Beavers whenever, and as often as, his Majesty, and his Successors, should enter their Territories; granting to them the greatest Privileges as Lords Proprietors, saving only their Faith and Allegiance to the Crown of *Great Britain*.

The Petitioners beg Leave to observe, that the said Company have not since effectually, or in earnest, searched for the said Passage; but have rather endeavoured to conceal the same, and to obstruct the Discovery thereof by others; nor have they made any new Discovery, either upon the Coast, or in the Inland Countries adjoining to *Hudson's Bay*, since the Grant of their Charter; nor have they taken Possession of, or occupied any of the Lands granted to them, or extended their Trade into the Inland Parts of the adjoining Continent; nor made any Plantations or Settlements, except Four Factories, and One small Trading-house, in all which they have maintained in time of Peace about One hundred and Twenty Persons, Servants to the Company; nor have they allowed any other of his Majesty's Subjects to plant, settle, or trade, in any of the Countries adjoining to the Bay, granted to them by their Charter; yet have connived at, or allowed the *French* to encroach, settle, and trade, within their Limits, on the South Side of the Bay, to the great Detriment and Loss of *Great Britain*.

That the Petitioners, being desirous to pursue the Discovery of the Passage to the Southern Ocean of *America* by Land, or by Water, will engage not only to prosecute the same until it be thoroughly discovered as far as practicable, but also to settle and improve the Land in all the Countries on that Northern Continent, by making Alliances with, and civilizing the Natives, and incorporating with them; and by that means lay a Foundation for their becoming Christians, and industrious Subjects of his Majesty; and also extend the *British* Trade into the Heart of that Northern Continent around the Bay, and into such Countries as they may discover beyond it in the Western Ocean, and to use their utmost Endeavours to prevent the *French* Encroachments upon the *British* Rights and Trade in that Continent.

In order therefore to enable the Petitioners to prosecute and bring to Perfection, so valuable a Discovery, and to civilize the Natives, and settle the Lands, without Loss of Time; and that the Trade and Settlement of such extensive Countries may not be longer delayed, or perhaps for ever lost to his Majesty, and his Successors, by the Encroachments of the *French*;

The Petitioners most humbly pray, That his Majesty would be graciously pleased to incorporate the Petitioners, and the other Subscribers for finding out the said Passage, or such of them, and such other Persons as they shall engage in the said Undertaking, and their Successors, for ever, and grant to them the Property of all the Lands they shall discover, settle, and plant, in a limited Time, in the Northern Continent of *America* adjoining to *Hudson's Bay* and Streights, not already occupied and settled by the present Company of Adventurers trading to *Hudson's Bay*, with the like Privileges and Royalties as were granted to the said Company: And that his Majesty would be pleased to grant unto the Petitioners (during the Infancy of their Settlements) an exclusive Trade, for such a Term of Years as may be granted to Discoverers of new Arts and Trade, to all such Countries into which they shall extend their Trade by Land or by Water, not already granted by Act of Parliament to other Companies, reserving to the present Company of Adventurers trading to *Hudson's Bay*, all the Forts, Factories, and Settlements they at present occupy and possess, with a reasonable District round each of their Possessions and Factories; or that his Majesty would be pleased to grant the Petitioners such other Relief and Encouragement as to his Majesty in his great Wisdom should seem meet.

We have taken the same into Consideration, and have been attended by Counsel both in behalf of the Petitioners, and the *Hudson's Bay* Company, who oppose the Petition, as it interferes with their Charter.

The Petitioners insisted on Two general Things: That the Company's Charter was either void in its original Creation, or became forfeited by the Company's Conduct under it.

That the Petitioners have, by their late Attempts to discover the North-west Passage and Navigation in those Parts, merited the Favour petitioned for.

As to the First, the Petitioners endeavoured to shew, That the Grant of the Country and Territories included in the Company's Charter was void, for the Uncertainty of its Extent, being bounded by no Limits of Mountains, Rivers, Seas, Latitude, or Longitude; and that the Grant of the exclusive Trade within such Limits as there were, was a Monopoly, and void on that account.

With respect to both these, considering how long the Company have enjoyed and acted under this Charter, without Interruption or Encroachment, we cannot think it advisable for his Majesty to make any express or implied Declaration against the Validity of it, till there has been some Judgment of a Court of Justice to warrant it; and the rather, because, if the Charter is void in either respect, there is nothing to hinder the Petitioners from exercising the same Trade which the Company now carries on; and the Petitioners own Grant, if obtained, will itself be liable, in a great Degree, to the same Objection.

As to the supposed Forfeiture of the Company's Charter, by Nonuser or Abuser, the Charge upon that Head is of several Sorts; *viz.* That they have not discovered, nor sufficiently attempted to discover, the North-west Passage into the *South Seas*, or Western Ocean:

That they have not extended their Settlements through the Limits of their Charter:

That they have designedly confined their Trade to a very narrow Compass; and have for that Purpose abused the Indians, neglected their own Forts, ill-treated their own Servants, and encouraged the *French*.

But on Consideration of all the Evidence laid before us, by many Affidavits on both Sides (herewith inclosed), we think these Charges are either not sufficiently supported in point of Fact, or in a great measure accounted for from the Nature or Circumstances of the Case.

As to the Petitioners Merit, it consists in the late Attempts made to discover the same Passage; which, however as yet unsuccessful in the main Point, may probably be of Use hereafter in that Discovery, if it should ever be made, or in opening some Trade or other, if any should hereafter be found practicable; and have certainly lost the Petitioners considerable Sums of Money.

But as the Grant proposed is not necessary in order to prosecute any future Attempt of the like Kind, and the Charter of the *Hudson's Bay* Company does not pro-

hibit the Petitioners from the Use of any of the Ports, Rivers, or Seas included in their Charter, or deprive them of the Protection of the present Settlements there, we humbly submit to your Lordships Consideration, Whether it will be proper at present to grant a Charter to the Petitioners, which must necessarily break in upon that of the *Hudson's Bay* Company, and may occasion great Confusion by the interfering Interest of Two Companies setting up the same Trade against each other in the same Parts, and under like exclusive Charters: All which is humbly submitted to your Lordships Consideration.

D. RYDER.  
W. MURRAY.

August 10th, 1748.

A true Copy.

W. SHARPE.

# Hudson's Bay.

1749.

Report from the Committee respecting that Settlement; dated 24 April 1749 - - page 213.

## CHIEF SUBJECTS:

State of the COUNTRIES adjoining Hudson's Bay—NORTH-WEST PASSAGE.

Their Products—Cultivation—and Climate.

INHABITANTS—Manners and Character.

ANIMALS.

HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY—Particulars respecting its Origin, &amp;c.

TRADE carried on.

## A.

**A**FRICAN Trade, to what circumstance its increase was owing, 231 b.—forts not necessary for its protection, 234 a.

## B.

**B**ears, white, found in the country, 216 b.—bear-furs, 222 b.  
**B**eaver-skins, an article of trade, 216 a, 217 b, 222 b.—chiefly dealt in by the English, 225 a.—comparative qualities of American and Russian, 230 b.—numbers killed by the Indians for trade, and other uses, 246 a.—varieties of colours, &c. 246 b.—the beavers' enemies, 246 b.—food and manner of living; strength of their teeth in cutting down large trees, *ib.*—good eating; fecundity, *ib.*

See Index to Report on Hat Manufacture, under the head Beaver.

**B**irch, trees of that kind produced in the country, 216 b, 219 a.—canoes made of the bark, *ib.* 245 b.

**B**uffaloes, 223 b, 277 b.—hunch on the back esteemed a delicacy, 246 b.

## C.

**C**anoes, made of the bark of the birch-tree, 216 b.—carried by the Indians at the falls, 220 b.—draw but very little water, 221 a, 222 a.—dimensions, 223 b.

**C**at-skins, an article of trade, 225 a.

**C**ivilization, no attempt made at that object, 219 b.—attempts to educate the Indian children rather discouraged, 220 a, 224 b.

**C**limate, 216 a b, 227 b, 230 b.—length of frost; winter very severe, 217 a.—milder farther from the factories, 219 a, 222 a.—the frost never out of the ground, 220 b, 222 b.—only four months cessation of frost, *ib.*, 228 a.—ice constantly in Hudson's Bay, 231 a.—several particulars respecting the climate, 245.

**C**ompany, HUDSON'S BAY, their rights, 215 a.—charter granted by Charles II., 237.—settlements, *ib.*—manner of carrying on their trade, 216 b.—not prosecuted so much as it might be, 217 b.—do not give sufficient encouragement to the Indians, 218 a.—their governor's conduct towards the Indians, 218 b.—usage of their servants, 225 b.—opinion that the trade is carried on to advantage, 227 b, 230 a b.—prefer a limited trade with large profit, 232 b, 234 a. See Trade.

List of proprietors, 250.

Names of their forts, and in what degrees situated, 251.

Their sales, and prices of the articles sold, 252.

Number of ships in their employ, and amount of tonnage, 253.

Account of annual exports, 255, 262.—imports, 263.—exports and imports compared, 283.

- - - amount of their stock, 256.—reasons for increasing it, 260, 261.

- - - charge of carrying on their trade, and maintaining their factories, 262.

- - - imports and sales for ten years, 263.

- - - instructions sent to the chiefs of their factories, 266 to 271, 282.

- - - early history of the company; occasion of, and motives for, granting their charter; fail in the conditions they engaged in, 285 a.—contrary opinion, 285 b, 286 a.

See Index to Report on Hat Manufacture, under the head Hudson's Bay Company.

VOL. II.

**C**opper-ore supposed to exist in the country, 216 b, 231 a.—Indians have ornaments of that metal, 219 b, 222 a, 229 a.—natives' account of a mine, 223 b, 225 a, 226 a.

**C**ultivation, state of; pease and beans produced in small quantities; grass very high, and grows in abundance, and makes hay; corn will not grow, 217 a, 218 b, 219 a, 220 b, 228 a.—radishes, turnips, and coleworts, grow to perfection; very few attempts at cultivation; rice, but no pulse produced, 217 a, 220 b, 229 a.—difficulty of cultivation, 217 b, 221 a.—seed will not reproduce, 219 a, 221 b.—supposition that corn might be cultivated in the more southern parts of the country, 219 b, 223 a, 224 b, 225 b.—vast tracts of land fit for cultivation, 220 b, 222 a.—natural products of the soil; the roving habits of the natives prevent cultivation, 220 b, 221 a.—barley produced, 221 b, 222 b.—Indian corn conjectured to be grown, and why, 224 b.—distant parts barren, 227 b.

**C**ountries adjoining Hudson's Bay, condition of, to be considered, 215 a.—distance of them conjectured by the supposed time taken by the Indians in travelling, 216 a.—well wooded, *ib.*—conjecture of the likelihood of the existence of other products than those known in the trade, 216 b.—scantiness of population, 218 b.—conjectures of the extent, rivers, and lakes, 220 b.—account given of the distant parts by the natives, 223 b.—several particulars respecting, 243 to 248.

## D.

**D**eer, 224 a, 229 a.—their skins an article of trade, 225 a.—of little value, 230 a.

**D**iscoveries, journal of an expedition for discoveries in the inland countries round Hudson's Bay, in 1691 and 1692, 273 to 281.

## E.

**E**lk-skins, an article of trade, 218 b.—valuable, 230 a.

**E**rmine-skins, of little value; the best come from Siberia, 230 b.

**E**xports by the company, the annual amount, 255.

## F.

**F**eathers, an article of trade, 216 a, 217 b, 225 a.

**F**ir, trees of that kind produced in the country, 216 b, 219 a.—size of them, 221 a.

**F**isheries at Hudson's Bay, 215 a.

**F**orts, state of, 215 b.—difficulty of building, 216 a, 217 b.

**F**ox-skins, an article of trade, 216 a, 222 b.—those and martens' the most valuable, 225 a.

**F**rench, supposed to have settlements on the Moose river—intercept the English trade, 218 a, 220 b, 221 b, 226 a, 227 a.—more enterprising than the company, 218 b.—treat the natives better, 225 a.—manner of carrying on the trade by them, 230 a.

**F**urs, an article of trade, 216 a, 217 b.—not so many obtained as might be, 217 b.—the chief product of the country, 222 b, 225 a.

## G.

**G**eese, numerous, 222 a.—an article of provision, 269 a.

## H.

**H**emp and flax might be grown, 222 b.

**H**udson's Bay, state of countries adjoining to be considered, 215 a. See throughout this Index.

## Hudson's Bay—continued.

## I.

*Imports* by the company. See *Company*.

*Indian*, narrative of one brought to England of the countries southward of the Fort York, or the company's settlements, 228 a, 243.

*Indians*, trade to York Fort; character, 215 b, 219 b, *et passim*.—their manner of estimating the length of their journey to the company's settlements, 216 a.—in what manner the company trade with them, 216 b, 218 a.—come down the rivers in the winter on the ice, *ib.*—subsist on dried flesh reduced to a powder, 217 a.—and on fish, 221 a, 226 b.—have no fixed place of abode, but are continually wandering, 218 b.—manner of living; remain in a place no longer than game is to be found; how they track their way, 247 a.—smear their bodies with oil and grease; advantages derived from that habit, *ib.*—great esteem they have for brandy, 220 a.—their roving habits incompatible with the arts of tillage, 220 b, 221 a.—distance some supposed to come, 223 a.—blacken their faces with lead-ore, 227 b.—indolence, 230 b.—effects that might be produced on them by an increased trade and greater intercourse, 233 b.—many particulars of their manners and mode of life, 243 to 248.

— those in the neighbourhood of Oninipique Lake go naked in the summer, and stain their bodies, 245 a.

— funeral ceremonies, 277 a.—impatience to be at war, 277 b.

— several seen wanting a joint of the little finger, 247 b.

*Iron*, or tin-ore, supposed to exist in the country, 216 b.

## L.

*Lead-ore*, supposed to exist in the country, 225 a.—some ore assayed, 225 b, 226 a, 227 b.—specimen, 231 b.

*Lynx*, 246 b.

## M.

*Marten-skins*, an article of trade, 216 a, 222 b.—those and fox's the most valuable, 225 a.

*Messengers* sent to the Indians; carry with them a pipe of tobacco, 276 a.

*Minerals* supposed to exist in the country, 216 a b, 222 b, 225 a, 226 a b, 227 b.—the discovery of them discouraged by the company's agents, 225 b.

*Moose-skins*, 230 a.

## N.

*North-west Passage*, adventurers in the discovery discouraged by the company's agents, 228 b, 250, 284, 285 a.—observations by the voyagers, 229 a.—opinion in favour of it, 229 b.—against it, 230 b.—opening the Hudson's Bay trade, would render the discovery more practicable, 233 a, 334 a.—company's instructions respecting the prosecution of discoveries northward, 254, 255, 258, 259, 260.

Project for discovering entered into by several persons; fit out two ships for that purpose; petition the privy council to be incorporated as a company for discovering the north-west passage, 284, 285.

## O.

*Oil* might be procured, 216 b, 219 a, 221 b, 222 b, 224 b.

*Orders* and instructions sent to the chiefs at the company's factories, 266 to 271, 282.

## P.

*Partridges* numerous, 222 a, 229 a.

*Pelts*, an article of trade, 216 a, 217 b.

*Pipe* of tobacco, greatly esteemed by the Indians; carried by messengers sent to the Indians as credentials, 276 a, 277 b.—used as a symbol of authority, 278 a.

*Poets*, a nation of Indians known by that name, 220 b, 227 b, 275 a, 276, 277 a, 278 a.

*Prince of Wales' fort*, its strength, 215 b.

*Provisions* obtained chiefly by killing geese, fowl, and deer, 217 a.—all bread brought from England, 219 b.—allowances of provisions to the company's servants, 222 a, 224 b.—venison, 229 a.

## R.

*Raccoon-skins*, an article of trade, 230 a.

*Rivers*, easy of navigation; not many nor great falls, 216 b, 222 a, 223 b.—what boats can sail up Albany river, 218 b.—rapidity, 222 a.—how navigated, 223 b.

## S.

*Seals* found in Hudson's Bay; oil may be made from them, 216 b.

*Settlers*, but few European; no encouragement given to them, 216 a.—more might be induced to settle, 217 b.—benefit that would result therefrom, 221 a.

*Squirrel-skins* of little value, 230 b.

*Sturgeons*, 244 b.

## T.

*Timber* found in the country, 216 b to 219 a, 221 a b, 245 b.

*Trade* of Hudson's Bay to be considered, 215 a.—nature of carried on with the natives, 216 a, 217 b, 220 a, 225 a.—conjecture of the likelihood of additional articles being brought into trade, 216 b.—how carried on, 216 b, 217 b, 230 a.—articles bartered with the Indians, 218 a.—an open trade recommended, 219 a, 227 a.—discouraged by unfair dealing with the natives, 220 a.—might be increased by a liberal behaviour towards them, *ib.* 225 a.—and having some distant stations, 221 a, 223 a, 225 b, 227 a, 229 b.—companies considered necessary, and why, 221 b.—impediments opposed by the agents of the company to adventurers in making discoveries, 224 a.—description of the trade, 230 a b, 231 a.—opening the trade would not increase it, 231 b.

An open trade would be beneficial, and why; the increase of the African, after the extinction of the Guinea Company, instanced, 231 b.—opinion how such trade could be conducted, and of its advantages over a corporate trade, 232 a b.—would induce discoveries, 233 a.—forts not necessary for its protection.—African trade instanced, 234 a.

The high price set on the company's goods for exchange, a discouragement to the Indians, 246 a, 247 b.

Standard of trade at the Company's factories, 257.

Representations from the Company's factors on the improvement of trade, and their instructions thereon, 271 to 273.

Difficulty of trading with the northern Indians, from the danger they are exposed to in the winter on returning, 272.

See *Company*.

*Trees* incline towards the south, and their branches on that side stronger, 247 a.

*Turpentine* produced, 221 a.

## W.

*Whalebone* might be procured, 219 a, 222 b, 224 b, 225 a.

*Whals* found near Hudson's Bay, 216 b, 229 b.

*Workmen*, difficulty of procuring, 216 a.

## Y.

*York-fort*, its state, 215 b.

**Hume, Alexander, Esq.**

Presents the Report on the Hat Manufacture; dated 11 February 1752 - - - page 371.



# R E P O R T

FROM THE

## C O M M I T T E E,

Appointed to Examine and State to the House, the Matters of Fact in the several  
Petitions of the Manufacturers of, and Traders and Dealers in,

### THE LINEN MANUFACTORY:

Together with an APPENDIX.

---

*Reported by Lord STRANGE, 26th April 1751.*

---